

UFO-CONTACT FROM PLANET IARGA



by **STEFAN DENAERDE**

Introduction by Wendelle Stevens

<http://rune.galactic.to/iarga.html>

Content

INTRODUCTION.....	3
FOREWORD FROM THE AUTHOR.....	5
PART 1 Identification.....	7
CHAPTER 1 Confrontation.....	7
CHAPTER 2 Aboard the Alien Spacecraft.....	14
CHAPTER 3 Planet Iarga.....	28
CHAPTER 4 Iargan Society.....	46
CHAPTER 5 Iargan Spacecraft.....	52
PART 2 On philosophy.....	64
CHAPTER 6 Earth Humanity.....	69
CHAPTER 7 The Human Experiment.....	79
CHAPTER 8 Cosmic Integration.....	93
CHAPTER 9 Other Cosmic Races.....	103
CHAPTER 10 The Consequences.....	114
APPENDIX.....	123

Introduction

This is a true story of a UFO contact from a planet called IARGA - by the alien astronauts visiting our Earth. They say that their Sun is about 10 light years as we count time from us, and that they have been observing us for some time.....

This story was first published in Dutch by Ankh-Hermes of Deventer, Netherlands in 1969 and has gone through 11 Editions and 40,000 hardbound copies in Dutch since then. It has been published as science fiction up to now because the publisher originally felt that this story would not sell as fact. Nevertheless it is a true account of real events and we are publishing it as such, here, for the first time, together with the very extensive follow-on data as the contacts continued right up to the present time. We have investigated this case extensively over the past 4 years and conclude that the facts do in reality verify and support the story. The witness is a very well educated and highly articulate master mechanical engineer and an architectural artist as well, a rare combination ideally suited for this contact if the alien visitors wanted their information to be understood and presented with any degree of accuracy.

The witness is also a well known multinational industrialist in Europe whose real name would be immediately recognized. He is the owner of several companies doing international business. To preserve his identity in order to protect his private life, we are using a pseudonym given him by the extraterrestrials themselves. They referred to him as "Stef van den Earde" (Stef of the Earth) from which Stefan Denaerde was derived. When I first met this man I was surprised by his size. He is a big man, about 6'4" tall and weighing perhaps 220 to 230 pounds.



Stefan Denaerde

He dresses conservatively in expensive business suits and is very courteous and polite. He is mild mannered and introspective by nature, and speaks with almost perfect economy of words. He says what he means and means what he says. In discussions he is not given to elaboration and volunteers little information by himself. He answers questions forthrightly, directly and honestly, and looks one right in the eye as he speaks. He is not known to tell fictitious stories, but is considered to be a model of truthfulness and integrity.

He lives in an upper class quiet neighborhood in a professional suburb of Den Hague. His home, on a beautiful tree-lined street, looks to have a \$150,000 to \$200,000 value, and is well maintained and beautifully landscaped. It faces a park reserve across the street from him. The neighborhood looks scrubbed dean. This man was not a UFO buff and has no collection of UFO books and journals. He does not lecture or talk on his experience publicly or privately. He does not write articles on it or give interviews. He did not believe in the phenomena and had gone to no pains to evaluate if before

his own contact. He still does not believe in UFOs as such.

His experience was real AND WAS IDENTIFIED. In the long course of contact discussions, he learned a great deal about our real history, where we have been and where we are going, and how we fit into this great universe. He found that our written histories are not very accurate because of our constant revisions by different regimes. He was shown a future course of events in store for us if we do not change our ways, and was then shown how fixed we are in our course and the improbability that we will change in time. He is saddened and discouraged by our lack of real progress, and feels that revelation of this information is a needless and ineffective burden for a self-destructive humanity. He does not see Us changing in time! The first book, "Buitenaardse Beschaving", printed in Dutch, is an account of the contact experience up to the departure of the spacecraft the following day. The contacts continued, however, and a vast amount of technical information was communicated to the witness over the next several months and even years.

The Iargans compared their society and their philosophies to ours, and described advanced technologies, man's place in the greater universe, and what is in store for all of Us in the future. These communications continued and ultimately developed into a sort of mechanical transmission from a technical device aboard the spacecraft to the mind of the witness, something like the way it was done during his visit aboard the spacecraft in the Oostscheld, except that now the pictures were transmitted to his mind instead of viewing them on a screen. Unknown to the witness however, and this will be news to him when he sees it in print for the first time, communications experts working with NATO in defense systems had picked up a strange incoming RF (radio frequency) electronic signal in the vicinity of a high security NATO defense installation in the Netherlands, and became very disturbed about the nature and purpose of this transmission. It was in an unusual bandwidth and had a strange character. It also was only detectable within a limited area in Den Hague (The Hague near where the sensitive installation is located. NATO Intelligence, believing this may be an attempt to interfere with the defense installation and its equipment, moved hundreds of thousands of dollars worth of highly sophisticated detection equipment into the area to try to find out what was happening.

It seems that this strange signal would begin about 4:00 PM and continue for an hour or more several days each week. Now, before this information came to light, my interviews with the witness had shown that his contacts were coming in several days each week on a more or less regular basis. The witness's habit was to come home from his office about 3:00 PM daily, read his personal mail and relax in his living room for a while. Often, when he was contacted, the "telepathic" transmission would begin about 4:00 PM, and would continue for an hour or more. This strange coincidence became of paramount importance when I learned that the search for the strongest signal was taking them only a few blocks from this man's home where he was receiving the contacts!

I don't know whether they have identified the source of the transmissions yet or not, and I don't know yet if there was any other transmission that may have occupied this time period by pure coincidence. In either case I am sure that I would not be advised because intelligence information usually goes only one direction. A point of particular interest in this case is the fact that this witness was told by the Iargan visitors themselves, that their group had contacted four other Earth humans in a similar manner, and had imparted similar information to each of them, and that once one of them got into print and became known, the others would make an attempt to contact him. This will certainly be a curious validation if any one of these others do in fact turn up. These contacts are still continuing on a lesser schedule and an unbelievable amount of information has been imparted to this man!

Foreword from the author

This book is the account of a meeting with the crew of a spacecraft from a distant solar system in our milky-way. There are many who claim to have spoken with alien beings, often resulting in strange or garbled stories, so many in fact that their credibility has decreased to almost zero. After my own experience, I think that I understand the cause of the problem. The honesty of these people is beyond reproach, but their ability as observers may leave much to be desired. These experiences take place in the zones between our normal, material method of communication, and the immaterial method that we usually describe as thought transference or telepathy. With this, the conditioning of the observer determines the quality of the reception. For example, subjects which do not affect him personally will, within his abilities, be received with the greatest clarity; whereas anything that touches him emotionally will be strongly biased or not received at all. Due to this, even a sworn statement from a completely trustworthy observer is useless, because no guarantee can be given that he knows what really confronts him.

I realize that it must seem strange for me to warn the reader of the risks involved with this type of observer when I fall into the same category, but this is because I do not want to be just believed, partly because I know why a certain group of people refuse to believe. When you have read this book, it will be dear what I mean by this. The only means of checking the credibility of the observer is logic. Due to her cosmic isolation, humanity is ignorant in certain fields, and someone who really has communicated with a super-civilization that has evolved above the material state (the minimum demand for interstellar travel), and understood them, must have access to information that is new, logical, and that can be checked in order to be convincing. As I have said, I do not seek belief, I ask my readers to be critical, but to bear in mind that the subject is so complex that it would be unreasonable to expect my story to be faultless. The content of this book is divided into two parts; the first is a description of the planet Iarga and her inhabitants and, as such, meets the demand for an identification procedure which is a mandatory introduction to all exchanges between intelligent races. The identity of a race is determined by its planet and its history, and these must be explained. The aim of the first part is therefore purely the identification of this alien race and is not an attempt to create some kind of picture of earthly ideals, something that we should try to emulate. Iarga is different in every way. The planet and her inhabitants have a different mentality and character, and therefore a different cycle of evolution. One difference is that Iarga is almost completely covered with water. The available area of land is spread over numerous islands with a total surface area not much larger than Australia, and according to our standards, is much too small to feed and accommodate the billions of beings needed to reach the goal of their creation. The extreme efficiency of their planning and food production methods would be pointless on Earth, and their population density forces them to a kind of over-socialized community. Only beings that possess the ability to continually improve their mentality and eliminate all aggression, have a chance of reaching perfection on such planets. We do not have this ability, the reincarnation-selection of Iarga does not exist on Earth. Here, the weeds grow up with the corn until the harvest.

Despite the vast differences, a remarkable likeness can be detected in some things; so much so that these beings can be regarded as humans that have physically adapted to life on an alien world. Their intellectual, emotional, and creative capabilities are the same as ours, and if we had been placed in the same situation, we would have become roughly the same. When the second part of this book has been read, this will no longer cause any surprise; it will have become dear that these beings are not only our cosmic brothers and sisters, but that there also exists our ego-counterpart with which we will one day be united. With the introduction complete, the real work can begin. The reason for their visit is so strange that preliminary explanation is necessary. The human race lives in complete

isolation from the other intelligent races for as long as the so-called "transformation phase" continues. The plan of creation demands that we, like all others, complete the transformation phase in ignorance of our origin and our purpose. Through this we, create our individual identity and, at the same time, have the opportunity to develop our godlike talents by exploiting our creative powers and defining them, thereby earning our immortality.

The number of talent fractions is not infinite, so the time must come that the numbers of man are fulfilled. When this happens, the transformation phase will be terminated by certain external encroachments that will subjugate the will and sovereignty of the human race. The plan of creation forbids interference in the development of an ignorant race, thus the necessity for the planting of knowledge here on Earth. This knowledge appears to be comprehensive. To begin, the complete scientifically verifiable story of the creation, from the creation of time, matter, and energy from nothing; to the goal of the creation of the universe: the cosmic integration of all the intelligent races in one all-encompassing consciousness that is beyond our understanding. In this we are given a glimpse of the wonderful future that awaits Us. Beside this, a great deal of information regarding ourselves, our origin, our development, the present transformation process, the spiritual development after death, our creation mandate, and our future is given.

The first point is the most important, only when we understand the creation process, and in particular the development process of man, can we understand and accept the reason for the external interference that will take place in the near future. Without this knowledge the interference would be useless and therefore undesirable. Lastly, their information includes a general description of other intelligent races and their different evolution cycles, which will enable us to approach a determination of our unique position in the midst of an incredible number of intelligent races. The fundamental reason for this book is the abolition of Earth's isolation and the announcement of the fulfilling of the numbers of man. Our first mandate was carried out in ignorance, the second will be carried out in full consciousness. The only question that remains is to what extent does this book reach its goal of removing the Earth's cosmic isolation. The question is all the more impelling when it is said that I had to give my word never to attempt to prove the existence of Iarga, because this would damage the individual freedom of mankind. I have fought with this problem for many years, until at last the problem solved itself. Even though I shall continue to avoid giving a direct answer to the question of the veracity of this story, the immensity of Earth-alien knowledge contained in this book will serve to prove beyond a doubt that the planet Iarga is not fiction, but fact.

PART 1

Identification

This part includes the initial contact with the extraterrestrial visitors and the nearly 8 hours of events and discussions that took place aboard the alien spacecraft as the witness was shown and experienced scenes and conditions in the life of the Iargans, both on their home planet and in their spacecraft.

CHAPTER 1

Confrontation

Iarga; I can talk about it now, the fascinating dusky green planet with its somber pink sky is no dream but-just a moment. I must first sort out the mass of information gamed during my astounding experiences and relate it logically and coherently.

I need to do this for myself as well. Any explanation of my chaotic memories may help me to become my old self gain. It is difficult for me to remember the man I used to be. How I felt that beautiful summer evening on board my yacht that drifted like a huge white swan on the windless waters of the Oosterscheldt (An art of the sea in the southwestern delta of the Netherlands.)

"Hey, Dad, do you know that the compass is broken?"

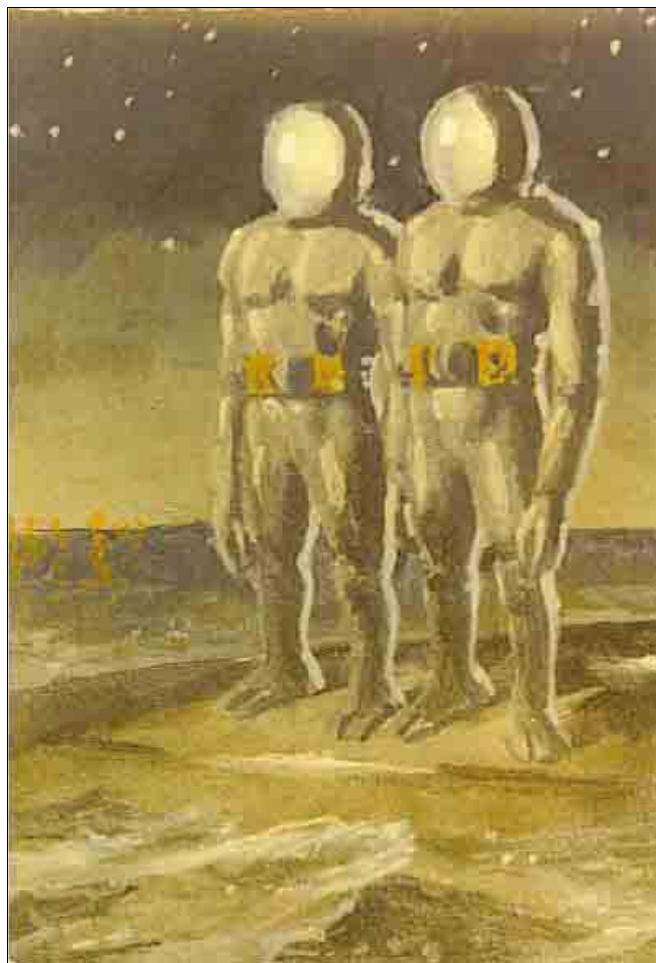
I took no notice; it was probably just one of my son's childish jokes. I sat stretched out in a deck chair, contentedly sipping my coffee and surveying the distant coast of Schouwen-Duive-land (An island in the delta.) where we planned to arrive before dark.

On the small strip of land above the horizon, I could see the light that marked the harbor entrance at Burgsluis. "Honest, Dad, it's broken. Come and look," persisted my son. Still disbelieving, I forced myself to stand up and walked over' to where my wife, son and small daughters were standing looking at the compass as though they had never seen it before in their lives. Something was definitely wrong. The map was hanging at a crazy angle, but worse still, the north indicator was pointing in the direction of the Zeeland bridge, to the east! I looked accusingly at the discoverer of the trouble. It wasn't out of the question that my young son was playing a joke on his father with a magnet. I was disappointed to find that this was not the case and so I started a serious investigation. In the meantime, Miriam did the dishes and put the children to bed. By the time I decided to return to Burgsluis on the motor, it was getting quite dark, and the fact that I had been unable to find the cause of the trouble irritated me immensely. Miriam was right in saying that I should not let a compass spoil such a beautiful day, but I could not rest until I knew what was wrong. Ah well, I could do that in the harbor.

I pushed the tjalk (an old-world, flat-bottomed sailing ship) at full power through the darkness of the Oosterscheldt. There was the light buoy. I read the number automatically and turned sharply to port. In the distance lay the next buoy, marking the channel to Burgsluis. About six miles and we would be home. But things didn't go quite the way I had planned. Something unbelievable happened.

Suddenly, out of the darkness, a strong, blue-white searchlight shone in my eyes from a point directly in front of the bow, and at the same time I heard a high-pitched whining noise above the noise of my motor. My heart pounded. It came so unexpectedly, that it must have been several seconds before I acted. Reverse, full power! Damn, it was too late! With a frightening noise the tjalk came to a standstill against something solid, but what? Who on earth would be in the middle of the channel without lights? With shaking hands I stopped the motor and in the sudden stillness saw the startled face of Miriam appear in the cabin doorway.

"Is anyone there?" I yelled over the water. In answer the light went out, but no reply. Miriam came on deck and behind her stood the children, wide eyed with fear. "Look... there... that flat thing in the water." It looked like the hull of an overturned ship or pontoon, but we were at least thirty feet away and couldn't possibly have hit it, whatever it was. "Is anyone there?" I called a second time. The searchlight flashed on again; the strangely small beam of light swept over the water and cast a cold glare on the side of the tjalk. I caught my breath. Floating on the incoming tide was a body, face down, apparently dead. The actions that followed were carried out at nerve-racking speed. There was only one thought in my mind: to do something quickly, before the body drifted away into the darkness.



How they stood on the ship floating when he first saw them- picture of Jim Nichols

Instinctively, I carried out the motions that I had so often gone over in my mind in the event of one of the children falling overboard. Seconds later, I jumped overboard with the line from the lifeboat in my hand. But what now? I was standing in less than three feet of water, and my knees and ankles hurt from landing on something as hard as steel. In my confusion, I saw the line from the dinghy drifting away. I stood up and dived to catch the rope, and, swimming with the small boat behind me, managed to grab the body. It wouldn't move. How would I get such a weight into the boat? First, tie the rope around him, climb into the boat myself and pull his head above the water; yes, that was it. Just then an alarm signal began to sound somewhere in the back of my mind. What kind of a man was this? He was wearing a kind of metallic suit and around his head was a rubbery ball which reflected the blue light so strongly that I was unable to see his face. I began to think about astronauts, but how on earth did he come to be in the Oosterscheldt? I started the outboard motor and began slowly back toward the tjalk, but what now? What should I do with this strange burden beside me? Why had I gone to all this trouble? My indecision grew by the minute.

The blue light made it plain that I must carry on. It was kept in my direction by someone who followed the rescue closely from beginning to end, but what did they want? In terrible confusion, I came at last alongside the tjalk, tied up the dinghy and stopped the outboard. In the silence, I heard the voices of Miriam and my eldest daughter. Thank goodness everything was all right there. Then my peace of mind received its death blow. There was suddenly a sea of light, a great diffused light under the surface of the water. A sound made me turn toward the strange object in the water and I saw a dark shape wading quickly toward me. It was a perfect copy of the being I had fished out of the water, with the same shiny metallic suit and a transparent ball around its head. Step by step, it came closer, and I instinctively grabbed the boat hook to defend myself. He held out an arm in a friendly gesture and turned his face toward me. I sprang back as though bitten by a snake; a wild fear cut off my breath. It was a nightmare. A terrible, indescribable feeling took hold of me. The being in front of me was not human! An animal like face, with large square pupils in the eyes, eyes which were both hypnotic and self-assured. It struck me like a thunderbolt. Here I stood, facing an alien being from a race more intelligent than my own! But why was I still so afraid? I cannot explain. If it had been a gorilla, for example, then I would have quickly sprung on board my ship and put up a fight with the boat hook to prevent the animal from coming on board. There would have been no time for the fear that came from the feeling of helplessness in recognition of his superiority.

The fear grew into panic, a panic which told me to get away from there as quickly as possible, before it was too late! I sprang overboard again and raced through the shallow water toward the ship as though the Devil were at my heels. Panting, I pulled myself on board and started the motor. Reverse full power. I wanted to get away from there as quickly as possible. The ship didn't move an inch. Over the bow I saw the being pull the dinghy onto the dark platform, lift the body in his arms and walk away with robot like steps. It suddenly went dark and they were gone. With a feeling of apprehension, I stopped the motor. The situation on board was surprisingly peaceful, for they had no idea of the real drama. There was a feeling of satisfaction over father's ability as a lifesaver. My eldest daughter had developed the theory that we had rammed a submarine, which was not so unlikely, considering we were close to a naval training area. Only Miriam realized that something was wrong. She looked at me as though I were a stranger and her uneasiness grew by the minute. She had never seen me like this before. She poured me a whiskey and sent the children to bed with the excuse that we had something to talk over. The alcohol did me good, but now it seemed that I had another problem: Miriam didn't believe me! "This trip is too much for you, Stef. There are no men from Mars in the Oosterscheldt." She kept talking, perhaps to try and talk some courage into both of us. I couldn't just stay inside; I had to see what was happening outside.

With a flashlight in one hand and a boat hook in the other, I stood on deck and let the beam of light play over the platform. It lay just above the surface of the water, a sinister-looking dark-gray thing. Its diameter was about the same as the length of our ship, certainly fifty feet. It was resting on a ledge, which reflected the light so strongly that it looked like glass. In the middle was a pillar, slightly twisted, about six feet wide and eight feet high. The total size of the thing surprised me. I knew what was under the water. I could walk at least the length of a swimming pool without falling off the edge. Could this be one of the much talked-about flying saucers? Were they really so huge and could they also operate under water? I turned the flashlight out and began systematically probing around the ship with the boat hook. In front, by the bow, about two feet, and aft, about four feet. It was strange that each time I had to use force to pull the boat hook off the bottom, as though someone were holding it.

Suddenly I remembered the strange trouble with the compass-magnetism! We had collided with a huge, magnetic monster! We were imprisoned, stuck fast on a huge magnet. In the grip of strange, unearthly beings. The only possibility of escape was the plastic dinghy. In case of emergency there was room for all of us. The dinghy still lay in the same place on the platform, and in the peaceful stillness of this complete isolation a daring plan was born in me. After all, the dinghy was only about thirty feet away from me. For the third time that evening I jumped into the water, waded as quickly as I could to the boat and pulled it free. Within half a minute I was back on board with the dinghy alongside. So, that was that! I began to regain some of my self-confidence. But my uncertainty came flooding back as I heard a scraping, hissing sound. I grabbed the searchlight and shone the beam on the platform. On the edge, a sort of lid hinged open slowly and steadily. Out of the hole crawled two figures, dressed in the now familiar space suits, who pulled out some objects after them which were joined together by cables or wires. Their movements reminded me of the old-time silent films, fast and jerky. What were they doing now?

They stood on the platform and, with one hand against their ball-shaped helmets at about the height where their foreheads would be, made slow, respectful bowing movements in my direction. I understood. What a relief. It was a greeting, a friendly, respectful greeting. With quick, short paces they walked to the edge of the platform, where the bowing was repeated and emphasized, and then they stood like statues in the light of my flashlight. A strange and dramatic scene; on the Oosterscheldt a man is confronted with an alien intelligence. But the man was poorly prepared for the meeting; he was nothing more than a sailor in difficulty who could feel his legs trembling in his wet clothes. The two figures in front of me were about five feet tall and from a distance looked deceptively human—arms, head and legs, all in their proper places—but their legs were shorter than ours so that their arms reached down to their knees. Their metallic costumes were smooth and seamless. Only by the shoulders and elbows were folds to be seen. The short, heavy legs ended in broad feet that also stuck out behind, and the front part of their footwear was split in the middle. The hands were covered by supple, ribbed gloves; these were different from ours too in that not only the thumb but also the second finger was enclosed. They were heavy, clawlike hands.

A broad, gold-colored belt around each of their middles, sewn with motifs and tools, was particularly noticeable, one piece of which was clearly a hammer with a sharp striking edge. And on their right side was something that vaguely resembled a pistol. A kind of drum, wound with thin glistening thread, rested on the middle of their stomachs. The remainder of their equipment was unknown to me. I gained the impression of immense physical strength, not only from their long, heavy arms and enormous shoulders, but also from their quick movements. The round ornaments around their heads were less transparent than I had originally thought. When the beam from my flashlight fell on them, they changed into glistening Christmas-tree balls, and only with more indirect light was it possible to vaguely make out their heads.

The silent confrontation was suddenly broken by a bud voice. "Do you understand English?" I

nearly jumped out of my skin. Owing to my surprise that they could speak English, I didn't realize that they had asked me a question. The voice was totally devoid of any questioning tone. It sounded more like a statement.

"Do you understand English?" The same statement floated over the water.

"Yes, I do." "We want to thank you for the rescue of our crew member."

..... of course. Who are you?"

"We come from another solar system."

"My God," I called back. The situation was so strange that at that moment I couldn't think of anything else to say. There followed a short silence and I wondered about that strange accent which, in fact, wasn't English at all. To my ears it sounded more like Dutch, my own language. I could understand it perfectly, but I couldn't repeat a single word of what they actually said. The voice came again, and over the still dark water an unbelievable conversation began. "Is your ship damaged?"

"No, I don't think so." "Will you turn the light out?"

"All right."

"Thanks. Does the ship belong to you?"

"Have you a radio transmitter on board?"

"We would like to show our appreciation for the rescue of our crew member."

"You can do that by simply explaining some of this to me. It's just too much. How long have you been here?"

"We have been near Earth for some time."

"Why do you hide? Why haven't you tried to make contact with us?"

"Our reason is that you do not know the laws of a higher civilization."

"I don't understand."

"There is still a great deal that the people of this planet do not understand." I hesitated. How much did they know about us? "You know us well, then?"

"We have studied you for some time."

"You don't have a very high opinion of us, I gather."

"Your remark shows some insight."

"Are your people more intelligent than mine?"

"No, only more developed."

"If that's so, then I don't understand why you haven't made contact with us. You could help us."

"That would constitute a breach of the laws of nature." I shrugged my shoulders. Despite the strange situation, I began to feel more at ease. This was an unimaginably important meeting, and I began wondering how I could manage to squeeze some information out of these beings. I could learn things that man, for centuries, has only been able to guess at, and I could find out about their spaceships!

"We wish to give you something as a token of our thanks. If we give you an object with which you can prove our existence, it will surely also be worth a great deal of money. We hope that you will accept it. It is sterilized."

"What is it?"

"It is a block of inert metal that is many times stronger than your best steel and only half as heavy. It has a superconductive structure that is so straight that current can only flow through it when a positive pole is placed directly opposite a negative pole, in line with the structure of the metal. If one of the electrodes is moved only one-thousandth of an inch, the current ceases to flow. With this structure it is possible, with correctly placed electrodes, to form a spiral current pattern, the result being that when a direct current is connected to two feed wires, a super-magnet is created with a negligible current consumption. Also, the metal has a melting point much higher than anything known on Earth. We use this metal for the outer skin of our spacecraft. That is the gift. We hope you will accept it."

I was greatly impressed. "This is incredible. I am grateful. I expected no gifts for saving your crew member, but I imagine that your intention is to help us and I accept it with heartfelt thanks."

"We admire your unselfishness, but we must point out that the block of metal represents a far too advanced technique to be of any use to you in your research. Technically speaking, it is useless, but you are right in thinking that something else is behind it. We wish to give you proof that you are being observed by intelligent alien races, who know you so well that they are able to communicate with you, but refrain from doing so. We live in the perhaps desperate hope that people exist who, with this information, will be able to understand the reason for our reluctance."

"And what is the reason?"

"You do not have the values, the ethics, of a developed civilization. Because of this, the human race has, as yet, no chance of eternal survival. It blocks the way to cosmic integration."

I shrugged my shoulders. I had never heard of "cosmic integration." They also began to irritate me. I found them a little too arrogant.

"You regard us as children, then?"

"No. An adult does not blame a child for the fact that he is not yet grown up."

"But you do blame us for something?"

"And what is that?"

"Any English-speaking Negro, Chinese or American Indian can give you the answer."

The conversation was not going exactly the way I had imagined. I had to think of something else, and at the same time be careful that the contact was not broken. I was afraid that they would climb back into their saucer and that I would never see them again.

"I think I understand what you mean. May I ask a couple more questions? This is a once-in-a-lifetime experience." "That is correct. The present generation will not have the chance again."

"Answers to my questions seem to me to be much more important than the block of metal."

"Your insight surprises us. The answer to carefully selected questions is certainly much more important."

I was surprised that they agreed to my request so quickly and easily; they suddenly seemed much more friendly.

"In that case, I would like to know what your spacecraft looks like, and, more important, how it is powered."

"You disappoint us with this question about technical knowledge. The most dangerous natural law governing the development of an intelligent people states: a highly technological society does away with all discrimination or self-destructs. To supply technical information to a people like yourselves is a serious crime against the cosmic laws. The last thing that you need is technological information to increase the gap between your intellectual development and your almost nonexistent social development. Carry on playing with your Mars 'probes for the moment, as half of your world's population lives in poverty and hunger. The only information you need lies in the field of societal standards."

I was terribly disappointed. There went my dream of learning breathtaking technical discoveries.

"I am afraid that very few people would be interested in that kind of information."

"We are afraid so too."

"When do you think that the time will be ripe to give us information about space travel?"

"The cosmic isolation of an intelligent race can only be lifted when the minimum culture level has been reached; we call it 'social stability.'"

"Hmm... and this conversation, then?"

"We feel ourselves justified, because of your actions, in supplying certain small pieces of information which will set the present generation to thinking."

"What do you call a socially stable culture?"

"We could give you the answer, but we doubt that you would understand it."

"I will take that chance. It seems to be important."

"Be sure that you know what you want. This answer demands an explanation in word and vision for at least two days. Furthermore, you must choose between the material gift-the block of metal-and the immaterial gift in the form of information. We cannot give you both."

"I don't understand what one has to do with the other."

"There is still so much that you do not understand, but after our explanation, this question will also be answered for you."

"Are you really prepared to spend two days explaining this to me?" My tone dearly showed my surprise.

"We are, for at least two days. A conversation of shorter duration would have no point; it is the minimum time in which we can give you the necessary information. We have all the time in the world-space travelers are never in a hurry-but we must warn you: we doubt that the information that we will give you will make your life happier, so be sure that you know what you are doing."

I shrugged my shoulders. It was dear to me that these beings were devious, but I did not intend to let this one chance in a million slip through my fingers.

"All right, what do I have to do?"

"We have a small, sterilized decompression chamber, and only from there will you be able to hear us and see our screen. Food and drink you will have to bring from your ship, which should stay here. We must warn you again: you will become wiser for this experience but not happier."

"We can leave with our ship whenever we want, right?"

"Naturally, but if you leave us it is for good, and with our blessing. All we ask now is a solemn vow from you and your wife that as long as we are here you will not contact anyone else and will do everything in your power to keep our presence a secret."

"I need to talk it over with my wife."

"Naturally." But my decision had already been made. I will not tire you with Miriam's arguments, nor with the latter part of my conversation with the aliens, which consisted only of a number of instructions regarding anchoring, lighting, knock signals and so on. The visit itself was to begin early the following morning, for which preparations were needed.

The two statues turned about and, laden with their apparatus, disappeared as quickly as they had come. As if sleepwalking, I went slowly to the bow and, as agreed, let the anchor fall onto the hard metal bottom complete with an extra piece of chain.

Soon afterwards the platform sank with a bud zooming noise under the surface of the water. A dull shock followed and the ship floated in its element once again. A short time later my brain received yet another jolt. The dead stillness of the night was broken by a terrible noise, a bud zooming combined with the screaming, howling tone of a circular saw. The anchor chain jerked tight and the surface of the water became strangely disturbed. The spaceship was acting as a submarine. We were pulled forward over a broad foam track which was lit from beneath a dull yellow-green light. The noise was unearthly and frightening. I stood, fascinated, and began to wonder what I had let myself in for.

CHAPTER 2

Aboard the Alien Spacecraft

"Good God!" Miriam's exclamation so early in the morning reflected both surprise and repulsion. In answer to my repeated knocking signals, the huge, round platform had risen again above the surface of the water and now, in broad daylight, the sight was much more impressive. The slightly domed platform lay, just as it had yesterday evening, with its edge level with the surface of the water. Its surface was for the most part as smooth as polished stone and dark gray in color with scattered patches of off white which made it appear as though someone had been throwing around bags of flour. Over this otherwise perfectly smooth surface ran innumerable ragged, charred grooves which ended in a small crater, as though something had exploded there. Nearly all the scratches and grooves ran in one direction and gave the impression that the spaceship had been grazed by enemy fire or that someone had been at work with a blow torch. All in all, it was an ominous sight, and Miriam's reaction was not very reasoning.

"Stef, please don't go. Something as alien as that can only spell trouble for Us all."

She was right, of course. There was something wrong about entering this thing, but even the latent fear from last evening and the leaden feeling in my stomach brought on by the sight of this forbidding platform were not enough to hold me back. A few moments later I was sitting on the edge of the platform, drying my feet after wading through the water, I donned my shoes and socks and, armed with sandwiches, thermos and note paper, I began to look for the opening that they had described. I had hardly taken a couple of steps when a round, safelike door slowly began to open near the edge and a small quantity of sand and water which had settled in the joint was blown away by a stream of compressed air. I went closer and looked down through a round hole, about three feet in diameter, into a cube shaped space about eight feet across. Once again, I heard the voice.

"Welcome on board. Be careful as you come below. The ladder is dangerous for you."

Indeed, the "ladder" was nothing more than a pole with staggered steps on either side formed to place my feet. I stopped in my descent and waved to Miriam, saying, "Don't worry. I'll be back around five o'clock. The reception has been very friendly, and it's really quite cozy in here."

Once below, I cast my eyes around the room. Unimaginably complicated equipment lined the walls and the ceiling. The only things that were vaguely familiar were huge reels and drums, wound with every possible size of cable and pipe. In the floors was a metal door that looked remarkably earthly, with a round knob in the middle over which I nearly stumbled. In one corner stood a kind of desk with rows of knobs, and above, a panoramic screen, about five feet long and three feet high, that glowed with a soft green fluorescent light. Behind the desk stood a strangely normal-looking chair with a metal frame and leather upholstery.

The voice invited me to sit and explained that the seat had unlimited possibilities for adjustment but that certain instructions from the voice would be necessary before I could be comfortably seated.

"Yes, thank you. What happens now?"

"Introductions would seem to be the best way to start. Will you answer a few questions?"

"Yes, of course."

"How should we address you?" "Call me Stef."

"All right, Stef. The language we speak is not your own language, although it seems to be. It is the language of all living species in this universe. Even a plant or an animal will understand it. This language was spoken on Earth before the Babylonian confusion of tongues. You don't hear words but sounds that are directly reflected by your emotional structure, the life-field. Therefore, don't try to understand words, but listen to the reflections of your soul."

"Is that a kind of thought transference?"

"Not exactly, but you can compare it with that."

"I understand."

"How old are you?"

"I am forty-three."

"Are you in good health?"

"Yes, perfect."

"Have you a high social function?"

"High? What do you mean by high? I am the director of a business with a few hundred employees."

"So you are a representative of the directing class of the Westblock?"

"I don't quite understand the question. What do you mean by Westblock?"

"Let Us ask, then: are you a supporter of a free economy?"

"Yes, without a doubt."

"Now it is your turn. Would you perhaps like to see Us from dose up?"

I tensed involuntarily, and my heart began to beat faster. "I am afraid that I will get a shock if I see you."

"That is true. Nothing is more intense than a visual confrontation with another intelligent race. Do you feel strong enough not to panic?"

"Now that I know that I have nothing to fear from you, I will not panic."

"You certainly have nothing to fear from us; on the contrary, we are indebted to you. Look through the window to the right of the screen. When we turn on the light, you will be able to look into our navigation room. Ready? Right, then, here we go."

I looked into a huge, round chamber, about forty-five feet across and nine feet high. From the decompression chamber I could see over the greatest part of the navigation area, with its vast contents of instruments and control panels. Strangely, all the instruments and panels were mounted on the floor with walkways alongside and separated by vertical metal grills that reached the roof. Everything was dark blue in color, almost black, causing a very strange lighting effect. The dominating blue-black surfaces acted as an almost invisible background against which all the white or polished metal knobs, handles and instruments stood out in dear relief as though luminous. The encompassing vertical wall of the dome looked as though it was made of glass; the highly polished material reflected strongly and gave a very strange lighting effect from the reflections. On many of the panels diversely colored lights burned, interposed by dark transparent strips on which flashes or darting lines could be seen. An imposing piece of technology. I suddenly realized that there was no sign of life whatsoever. "Well, where are you, then?"

"Prepare yourself. You may see Us now." A light came on illuminating an area directly in front of the window. I sprang back! In spite of my mental preparation, the paralyzing fear had returned quite suddenly and cold shivers ran over my scalp, through my neck and over my shoulders. On the other side of the window, in a half circle as though at a conference table, sat eight strange humanoid beings. Their faces and forms radiated as much primitive animal power as haughty intelligence superiority. I felt again the uncertainty of yesterday, a reaction to their obvious superiority and self-assurance. I am convinced that any intelligent man would have felt the same, and that this reaction is a part of our makeup. The same feeling that I did not belong here, that even these steel walls could not protect me from the mental impact made by this intelligent "pressure group" from a much higher level of civilization and development, with their fantastic knowledge, belonging to a strange, distant world. Their unearthly, somewhat animal, faces, with a dynamic expressive ability, emphasized the difference in our places of origin to such an extent that I am convinced it touches areas that to Us are still taboo, and which have been since time began. When you are unable to draw, how on earth can you expect someone else to draw a face that he has never dreamed existed? How can you create a portrait with words? My friend, Rudolf Das, who accepted the task of

drawing the pictures of this book, was driven nearly to distraction by my dubious attempts to produce a good likeness, one which would demonstrate their superiority. He finally convinced me that even a photograph would not effectively convey what I had in mind. The facial expressions must be left, unhappily, to the imagination of the reader.

It was the hypnotic effect of their eyes, with their large, rectangular pupils that made the deepest impression on me. They were the thoughtful, peaceful eyes of deep philosophical thinkers that were studying me with quizzical friendliness. Their heads were about the same size as ours, only slightly deeper toward the back; and in the middle of the skull was a bony ridge that changed into a deep groove in the center of the forehead. It gave the impression of a skull divided into two separate compartments. Toward the back of their heads the ridge ended in a semicircular muscle formation that ran down the neck and into the shoulders, making the side view of the neck much heavier looking than ours. The same is true of the whole construction of their bodies. They were much more solidly built than we are. Their arms and shoulders, although of much the same proportions as ours, were much heavier and more muscular and, combined with the claw-like hands, gave an impression of strength that would have come a close second to a bench vise. All this combined with their broad chests and short stocky legs made them look as though they would not even step out of the path of a gorilla!

Their muscle tissue also seemed to be different, more like solid rubber, and their thin skin followed the contours of their muscles more closely than ours. The top of the head to the back of the neck was covered with short, smooth hair that shone like the coat of a smooth, furry animal. The color of this hair was different with each of them; rust-brown, gold and silver-gray showed either separately or mixed. Their hairless skin had a pale, glass-like sheen to it. Along the edges of the face the skin showed slightly darker gray-brown than in the middle. As they turned their heads, the skin seemed to reflect the light and shade of their surroundings. This changing color effect was something that caught my attention many times. Their teeth were two seamless white strips, above and below, that closed in a scissor-like fashion. Both their teeth and the yellow-white of their eyes reflected the strange lighting in such a way that their faces looked slightly artificial. Their movements were also strange.

They could sit or stand perfectly still for much longer periods and more often than we would even attempt, but when in action, their movements were lightning fast and emphasized their tremendous strength. They were like volcanoes. After a period of rest, they would erupt into a wave of energy and temperament that would have made a Spaniard jealous. They were wearing a kind of uniform in the form of dark-blue, silky overalls, with three-quarter sleeves and a deep V neck. Under this was a white shirt with a rather old fashioned high collar around the back of the neck. Around their waists was a broad, gold-colored belt, decorated with what seemed to be atom formations, which ran along the edge of the deep V in the neck as well, incorporating, however, still other motifs in its design.



The following is text for the picture of the humanoid from Iarga: *Humanoid from the planet Iarga, which is a little more than ten light-years away from Earth. Although these beings have the same origin and identity as man, and their physique is comparable in many ways, there appear to be many great differences which result from the different planetary conditions. Their planet is larger; the gravity is nearly 3g, and the atmosphere pressure is more than 7 bar with higher nitrogen and ammonia contents than our air. The average wind speed is less than ours; but the denser atmosphere in combination with heavy rains and the higher terminal velocities, sometimes cause storms that an unprotected human could not survive. To withstand these conditions, they have a short, compact physique with well-developed muscles, especially the legs; armored skulls, and deep-set eyes. Their darting movements are interposed with periods of rest, during which they only move their heads. They walk stiffly, with short steps, as if they are walking on ice.*

They were originally amphibians, and really belong in the water. Their bodies are as streamlined as that of a seal, and are covered with short smooth hair, like an otter. Their hands and feet are large and broad, and they have webs between their fingers and toes. We could not possibly compete with them in a swimming race. They are capable of killing a small whale-sort by ramming it like a torpedo, a group will then tow the catch back to the shore. (swimming).

Their sex drives are different from ours, and they find sex less important; partly because they derive less pleasure from it than we do. The population growth is slow, and they lack the sex signals of

humans, such as full lips, ear lobes, pointed nose, protruding female breasts and the external male sex organ. This is why it is not necessary for them to cover their bodies as we do, their reproduction impulse is born of love and not lust. We seem to be abnormal in this respect. Their weak point is the development of their individuality. They do almost everything in groups (tribes), they think collectively and they obey the laws of their society to the letter. They live for and through the friendship and love within the group.

I decided to end the silent confrontation. "I'm sorry that it's taken so long to get used to the sight of you."

"We have only compliments for you. You have remarkable self-control. You demonstrated the same quality with your rescue of our crewman, for which we would once more like to offer our thanks."

"Oh, that was nothing. When I see all the technical capabilities at your disposal, I wonder if my help was really necessary?"

"The value of an unselfish deed cannot in any way be influenced by asking afterwards if it could not have been done in some other way. As a matter of fact, your help came so quickly and efficiently that it would have been impossible for Us to have managed it in a shorter time. It was precisely this speed and efficiency that gave Us the idea that you could possibly be a man with whom we could communicate, the first communication with a representative of this world. Make sure that you realize what this conversation will demand of you. You will be speaking with a race that is far ahead of yours in evolution. This means not only an enormous technical lead, but also the same lead in mental development and inner culture. This last is the most difficult to explain and yet we must make it dear if you are to understand what social stability represents.

"We will therefore lead you, step by step, through the secrets of a highly developed culture, and we will do this by means of a holographic film which will take you to our planet Iarga. We will let you see what the world 'civilization' really means. It will be an interesting experience for you, the value of which is impossible for you to judge at this moment. But what you also cannot judge is the personal danger involved. We know the dangers and will protect you against them. The most important thing for Us is to ensure that your freedom of thought is not damaged. Freedom of thought is the essence of humanity, and if we were to damage that we would, according to our ethics, be committing a crime. Therefore, we will only convey knowledge to you, and not convictions.

"We wish no discussions. We will only answer questions when you do not understand something, and we will remain silent when you do not agree with Us. We will help you to climb the ladder of knowledge, rung by rung, first to social stability, then to the super culture and, if you can follow this, to the misty heights of cosmic integration. "We will only give you knowledge. You must remain free to do with this knowledge what you will. If as a result of this knowledge you should find yourself forming any convictions, do so with care. Make sure that they are lasting convictions, born of independent creative thinking, and not the sort of passing convictions that the impact of strenuous visual emotions tend to provoke. These pseudo convictions paralyze individual freedom and make men rigid and dogmatic.

"Knowledge is a material part of the human condition and, as with all material things, it can be mechanized or automated. We have at our disposal a method of teaching that utilizes a certain type of radiation. This takes place at a speed of which you never dreamed. Above your head we have fitted one of these radiation reflectors. It makes the spoken word unnecessary to a great extent. On the screen in front of you we will show our explanation in the form of a picture story, the words of which serve only to direct your attention in a certain direction; we call this fixing the concentration, but the true source of information is the radiation. You do not have to take notes; information gained through radiation remains locked in the memory forever.

"Experience this adventure with an open mind. Anything else will disturb your concentration. Do not become angry if we say something that goes against your principles. We have no intention of antagonizing you. If we do so, understand that it is purely a result of our ignorance regarding the many taboos and prejudices of western man."

They started the radiation device working with the film. At first I was not quite sure what was happening. I felt cold and somewhat lightheaded suddenly, a feeling comparable to having had a little too much wine. You believe you can think very dearly but you feel somewhat removed from reality. The fantastic film projection was accompanied by a rather childish description of what was to be seen. Now and then a few words brought my attention to the size of something-the height, the speed, the form or the connection between two things, and so on. An endless stream of words and short sentences formed a slender thread of explanation. The essence, the real information, reached me unnoticed, and that was a weird experience. The knowledge that these beings, through their machine, could feed information directly into my brain, strengthened my feeling that

I did not belong here. The difference between Us was too great. I was defenseless. As far as I can gather, radiated information is a combination of visual stimulants and thought transference, all of which takes place at fantastic speed. The images came in such rapid succession that at first it made me irritable, and only after some considerable time did it become dear what was expected of me. I had only to act as a relaxed spectator, who observes with interest what is happening; they did the rest. It is understandable that this type of information is not suited to the written word and therefore I have attempted to relate everything in the form of a two-sided conversation. This tends to give the impression that I was a partner in an animated discussion, but nothing is further from the truth. My function during this meeting can be compared with that of a tape recorder. The authenticity of the hologram was so fantastic that it could no longer be describe as a picture.

As long as I kept my head in the correct position, it was just like looking through a window. The three-dimensional, panoramic, color screen offered so persuasive an illusion of reality that after the first few minutes I looked behind the screen to make sure that nothing was there. The adjustment of the picture was controlled by several of the many knobs and handles on the desk in front of me. My first experience with the radiation took the form of knowing, without further instruction, which of the knobs I had to use to adjust, for example, the focus or the position of the picture on the screen. The test card, a jungle of vertical stripes, vanished and I looked into a great, black hole in the middle of which hung a blinding ball. I recoiled involuntarily, at which the picture blurred, but I quickly got control of myself. The hole was very deep; I was looking into the endlessness of the cosmos. Against the black, somewhat violet background, sewn with thousands of stars, a gigantic, pink-white ball hung in stately beauty. The planet Iarga.

The sight was very moving. I felt as through I was really present in space and a strange emotion began to flow through me. The cloud formation was, in contrast with that of Earth, unbroken, with small, swirling patterns that caught the sunlight. The pink patches occurred where the sun was able to penetrate deeper into the clouds. Most remarkable were two gigantic, flat, concentric rings which formed a halo around the planet. They were rather like the rings of our Saturn, except that these consisted of a small inner ring and a much broader outer ring, both casting a sharp band of shadow on the clouds. There was also a large moon to be seen, with the same pockmarked surface as ours. Iarga, the home of these astronauts, is a planet in another solar system, not much more than ten light years away from US. More details of the location of the planet they would not tell me. The diameter and mass are much greater than the Earth's; the gravitational force is greater and the atmosphere is much thicker. The speed of rotation is much slower than that of Earth, so that the duration of day and night is longer, but the regular tilting of the rings around the planet change certain days into nights and certain nights into days, due to the fact that the rings reflect the sunlight.

As a result, Iarga does not have the regular pattern of day and night that we know. Because of the

thicker atmosphere and higher air-pressure, which is of a different composition than ours, Iarga knows no bright sunlight, and sees nothing of the moon or stars. A permanent layer of mist exists at the higher levels of the atmosphere which filters the sunlight. The color blue only appears in lighter tints and green is more pronounced there than here, which may account for the fact that they seem to have a preference for blue in their artificial lighting. They describe the Earth as the blue planet with the blinding light, and, in contrast, Iarga as the green planet with the misty light. The living conditions are very different from those on Earth. Temperature extremes are much less than here, but when you hear that the wind speed can reach three times our maximum, and that ram and snowfall can be as much as ten times greater, and you combine this with the fact that the terminal velocity is much higher, it becomes dear that it would be very unwise for any of us to be caught in a rainstorm on Iarga! After being informed that a fall from a height of six feet was fatal, I began to understand a little more of the reason for the physical appearance of these Iargans.

The rubbery muscle formations, armored skulls and long arms were products of very different climatic conditions than ours. There earthquakes also seemed to occur with more intensity and frequency than ours. Just as I was beginning to ask myself what the buildings on such a planet would be like, the picture changed and showed the view from a fast-moving spaceship that had just passed through the outer layer of mist around the planet. Initially, I saw only clouds: above me, the pink layer of mist that I had seen earlier; then a second, broken cloud layer which was primarily responsible for the strange, diffused light on the planet. We passed through this layer at a height of about twenty miles, and viewed from the underside it was a mixture of yellow-gray, brown and greenish clouds that gave a very somber and threatening impression. Lastly came a cloud layer that in height, form and color, closely resembled ours, and after passing through this, I had an unobstructed view of the surface. We flew over a bright-green ocean with white wave crests.

Above the water ran an orange strip as straight as an arrow, which, separated by a white-beached horse-shoe-shaped island, split and continued in different directions. It was only when the spaceship came steadily lower that I realized what this strip was. A railway bridge! On long, slim towers, high above the water, ran a bridge as far as the eye could see. Along this bridge slim shining torpedoes moved in both directions. Their speed was only slightly less than that of the spaceship and there were far too many of them for me to count. The distance between the torpedoes was about ten times their own length, all spaced exactly alike along an eight-track system which was divided into two layers, one above the other. I had little time to study the trains further, for we moved on.

Land came into view - a low-lying coast, split by a broad river with large adjoining lakes-and before my astonished eyes a strange, unearthly panorama unfolded. For as far as the eye could see, the land was divided by the orange railway into regular rectangles. The long torpedoes moved between huge, glass, oil-tank like constructions with shiny dome-shaped roofs. Areas of green on either side of the railway looked something like prehistoric forests. The longer I studied this landscape, the more I became aware that this was ribbon development in its extreme form. The area between the buildings seemed to be used namely for agriculture, only now and then making way for an industrial complex. The camera sped on. The landscape changed and became undulating, split by walls into huge terraces which compared with the wine fields of Italy. Behind this lay mountains, and in a great bowl between the peaks a red-brown lake came into view. The machine tilted its nose steadily lower until I was able to see vertically below. Around the shores of the lake, numerous buildings were to be seen, among which were several gigantic combs.

In three places, powerful blue-white lights, flanked by orange lights, flashed. Everything pointed to the fact that the spaceship was going to land here, and just at the last second, before the picture vanished, I saw something that made me catch my breath. On the right side of the screen, low above the lake, three shiny discs hung like sentries in the air. They had the form of perfect, streamlined discs. "I saw flying saucers!"

"You saw three of our aircraft."

"In the form of a saucer?"

"Exactly. And if you are interested, we will let you see them."

"I certainly am. Did you come here in something like that?"

"No. These aircraft have about as much in common with our spacecraft as an Indian arrow has with your Mars probe. We hope that you have more important questions to ask than about aircraft."

"Of course. Am I to understand that the glass tanks are your houses?"

"Yes, We call them house rings because they are in fact built in the form of a ring with a covered central recreation area."

"Is the whole planet built in this way?"

"Yes, all areas that are suitable for living are built in this manner." The screen showed a view of a living area from a great height.

"So you all live in the same type of house?"

"From the outside they are all the same, but inside there is great variation."

"The uniformity appalls me. Do your top men also live in the cylinders?" I had an idea, judging from the length of the trains, which I guessed were about one hundred and fifty feet, that these buildings were enormous, at least nine hundred feet in diameter and more than three hundred feet high.

"The words 'top men' suggest something of the Earth's ideas of status; you surely do not imagine that in a higher civilization, standards of justice can exist that allow status to play a part?"

"I don't see what status has to do with more variation in house building. Why not simpler, smaller houses with more privacy?" "Small houses with separate pieces of land form a system that you call 'towns,' and such inefficiency is unthinkable to Us. "Why inefficient? When you have our problem of overpopulation, you must build large cities to house all the people. We cannot afford the luxury of large areas of woodland as you can."

"What do you call overpopulation?"

"Our small country has more than three hundred people to the square kilometer, which in my opinion is quite dense." "Compared to Earth's average of twenty-five to the square kilometer, that is indeed dense. Estimate the number of people living in the area that you see here. Every ring houses about ten thousand. Work it out per rectangle."

"Ten thousand per ring?"

"Yes, and we have more square meters per person than you have." I did a quick calculation. Each rectangle contained thirty-six rings, so thirty-six times ten thousand is . . . heavens! Three hundred and sixty thousand! I hadn't expected that. It made each rectangle a complete city! But, then, it was also a lot of land. "How long is the rectangle?"

"Roughly ten kilometers." I judged that the width must then be in the region of six kilometers, so that an area was then sixty square kilometers and therefore my solution must be 600 people per square kilometer. "I was certainly mistaken about your population - 600 per square kilometer. That's double ours. I was under the impression that it was much less. When I see the space that you have left, I must admit that it is a very clever solution."

"Your answer amuses Us because you have made a small mistake. You have the decimal point in the wrong place." I calculated again and came to the ridiculous total of six thousand. "It can't be six thousand."

"It is, Stef. What you see here houses a population of six thousand people to the square kilometer."

"But that's ridiculous. How can you do it? That's twenty times as many as our overpopulated land."

"Your word 'overpopulation' is pure nonsense. Our planet has a population density at least one hundred times greater than yours and we do not speak of overpopulation."

I began to feel uneasy, that was madness. I knew it. I should never have started this conversation. It was leading nowhere. I stared with new interest at the picture in front of me and tried to calculate the living space of these people. Strange as it may seem, there were no signs of overpopulation. On

the contrary, there was room enough, round the cylinders, and the roads that ran through the woodland areas were in no way obstructed with people or traffic. "This is so incomparable with anything that we know that I am at a loss for words."

"That is the right attitude. With this confrontation with a totally different world, with totally different standards and a totally different philosophy, we are trying to make it dear that you must not draw comparisons. Doing so prevents you from understanding this world and its level of civilization. Forget your own world and try to understand what is happening here. Try, without prejudice, to follow our explanation, as this alone will be difficult enough. "The reason for our dense population is the small area of dry-land on our planet. Iarga is almost completely covered with water forming deep oceans, which leaves Us with a surface area of dry-land which can be compared to the area of Australia, and this is distributed over numerous islands. We were faced with the problem of feeding and housing the billions of beings which we needed in order to achieve our creation goal, on the smallest possible area of land. This imposed the greatest demands on our planning and social systems; these demands do not occur on Earth, you have room to spare.

"What we needed to create a high level of culture were three things: freedom, justice and efficiency. We will explain these concepts one at a time, beginning with the last, efficiency. "You are shocked by the size of our population, but the space surprises you. Strange, eh? It is not so strange when you realize that you are not shocked by the number of people but by the space that is left over in what to you is a ridiculously overpopulated world. You are shocked by our efficiency. To Us, it is the most normal thing in the world, because without this concept, we simply could not exist. Without efficiency, our world would immediately collapse. You will continually come up against this concept in our explanations because we must make it dear to you how carefully each of the three concepts-freedom, justice and efficiency - we had to employ to reach the level of civilization that can be called stable. "Also, justice is a condition for efficiency.

For example, if houses play a part in showing a difference in status between people, then justice fails, and efficiency in a setting such as this is impossible. It demands, therefore, a different, more social way of life." This was roughly the beginning of the explanation of the concept of efficiency, and I absorbed it with some difficulty. Who would expect the description of a super culture to begin with a lecture on efficiency? Anything but that! And it is almost impossible to relate just how efficient they were. Take, for example, their method of planning. It is simply based on the maximum number of people that a given land-area can accommodate. The housing and the roadways take up the smallest possible area-not more than five percent-in order to leave a maximum of land for farming and natural beauty. The farming areas produce the maximum in food that their technique allows, in order to support their huge population. The woodland areas are necessary to maintain a sufficient quantity of oxygen in the atmosphere and also serve as recreation areas. Everything is used to maximum advantage.

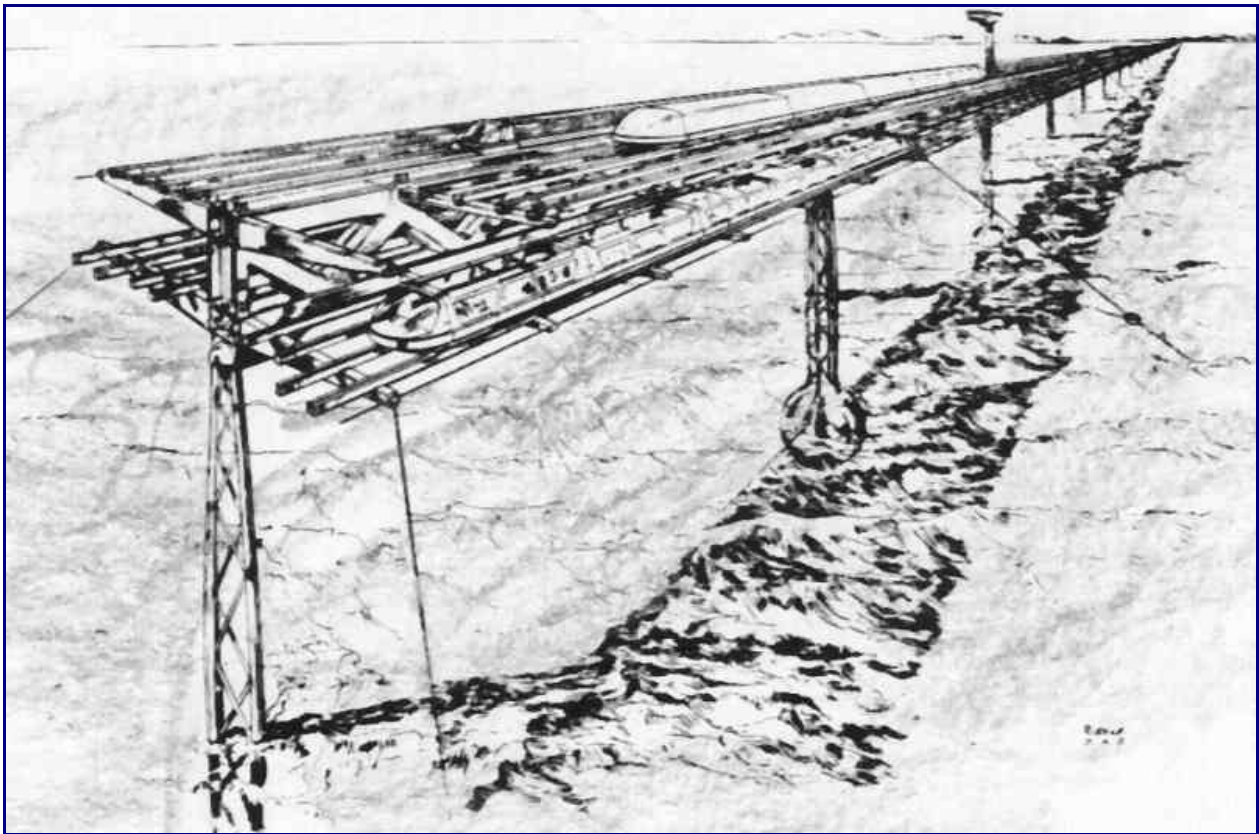
What would you imagine to be the mode of transport of a super culture? You think perhaps supersonic aircraft or rockets, and hovercraft type ships or hover-cars? Out of the question. Anything so inefficient, with so many moving parts which can wear out and require so much maintenance, would be madness on Iarga. What do they use, then? Very simple. A fully automatic, robot rail system. Slim torpedo trains that move without creating friction, the only component requiring servicing being the doors, and these are made of such a high quality that they can last at least one hundred years. As a well-brought-up Earth man, I didn't give up too easily and pointed out that our aircraft, so fast and comfortable, were surely much better than trains that can only reach a speed of about four hundred kilometers per hour. I got the most surprising answers. An aircraft is not only inefficient but is downright antisocial!

They only appear on a planet where status still exists, and they are only for the upper classes, because they are useless as a medium of mass transport and the cost per passenger-kilometer is at least ten times that of their rail system. They began to talk about transport capacity. The six-lane rail system between the house blocks (only the upper layer) can transport one million persons per hour operating at maximum capacity. Did I think that aircraft could compete with this?

No, I did not. Confronted with such astronomical figures as these, further argument is pointless. They were not yet finished. Did I really think that their transport was slower than ours? Yes, I did get that impression. Well, I was very wrong. I must think in terms of average speed, and the hours that we wasted waiting for connections, delays caused by unservice-ability or bad weather and our wonderfully inefficient traffic-jams! Having thought of all this, I was readily prepared to believe them when they said that their average speed of all transport systems together was about five times higher than ours - inclusive aircraft. Had I mentioned something about comfort? Yes, I had. Wonderful, because comfort was also an aspect of efficiency. Trains had proven to be the cheapest form of transportation, and the only problem that remained was to get as many people as possible to leave their cars at home and use the tram. The only way to do this was through comfort, and this comfort was really something.

These trains were shock free and silent, apart from wind noise. Due to their position high above the ground and their large windows, they offered a breathtaking view of the surrounding countryside, and the interior was so luxurious that it left nothing to be desired. They were unaffected by weather conditions and one hundred percent reliable. The frequency was so high that timetables were unnecessary. Did I now know enough? Absolutely not! It had gradually become dear to me that their understanding of efficiency was totally different from ours. It influenced their very souls. Efficiency had become almost a religion. One of the most imposing visions on the screen was their trans-oceanic rail connections. A wonderful, orange-colored construction, about seventy-five feet above the restless green water, crossing the ocean in a dead straight line. I thought at first, perhaps a little naively, that the support towers stood on the ocean floor, but no-nothing so primitive. The whole construction floated, supported by huge balls under the towers which were anchored to the sea bed by adjustable cables.

The balls were placed at a depth where the water always was comparatively peaceful, unaffected by the conditions on the surface. The question that intrigued me was how the trains could function without friction and wear. I discovered that it was not so difficult once superconductive materials and super-magnets, the same sort of materials that were used for the outer skin of their spaceships, were used. The train was supported on magnetic shoes over its whole length which ran in a hollow rail. Through the polarity and the strength of the magnetic field, the shoes were held floating in the middle of the rail. A fantastic piece of construction. The system was controlled from large electronic control centers and was almost fully automatic. Optical signaling was not used, so that the speed was unaffected by even the thickest fog. Their cargo trains intrigued me the most, for they were in fact nothing more or less than self-homing containers. The route program was plugged into the nose of the unit and the ghost train left on its journey without a living soul on board, finding its own way over the rail network to its destination, silent and vibrationless, and without lighting at night.



Some things were rather amusing. There seemed to be a rather popular pastime that they called traveling in hotel trains. A group of about twenty-five people would order a unit that was fitted out as a self-service hotel and simply go where the mood took them. Everywhere in the beauty spots were "campings", where the trains could stay for a couple of days or more, and all you needed to do to travel further was to program the unit for its next destination. Traveling this way, often at night, they could cover enormous distances. As soon as I asked a question that fell outside the program, I received more of their strange answers. "Can everyone afford to go on in this way?"

"No, nobody can afford it, because we have no money, but everyone can go on holiday in this way if they wish."

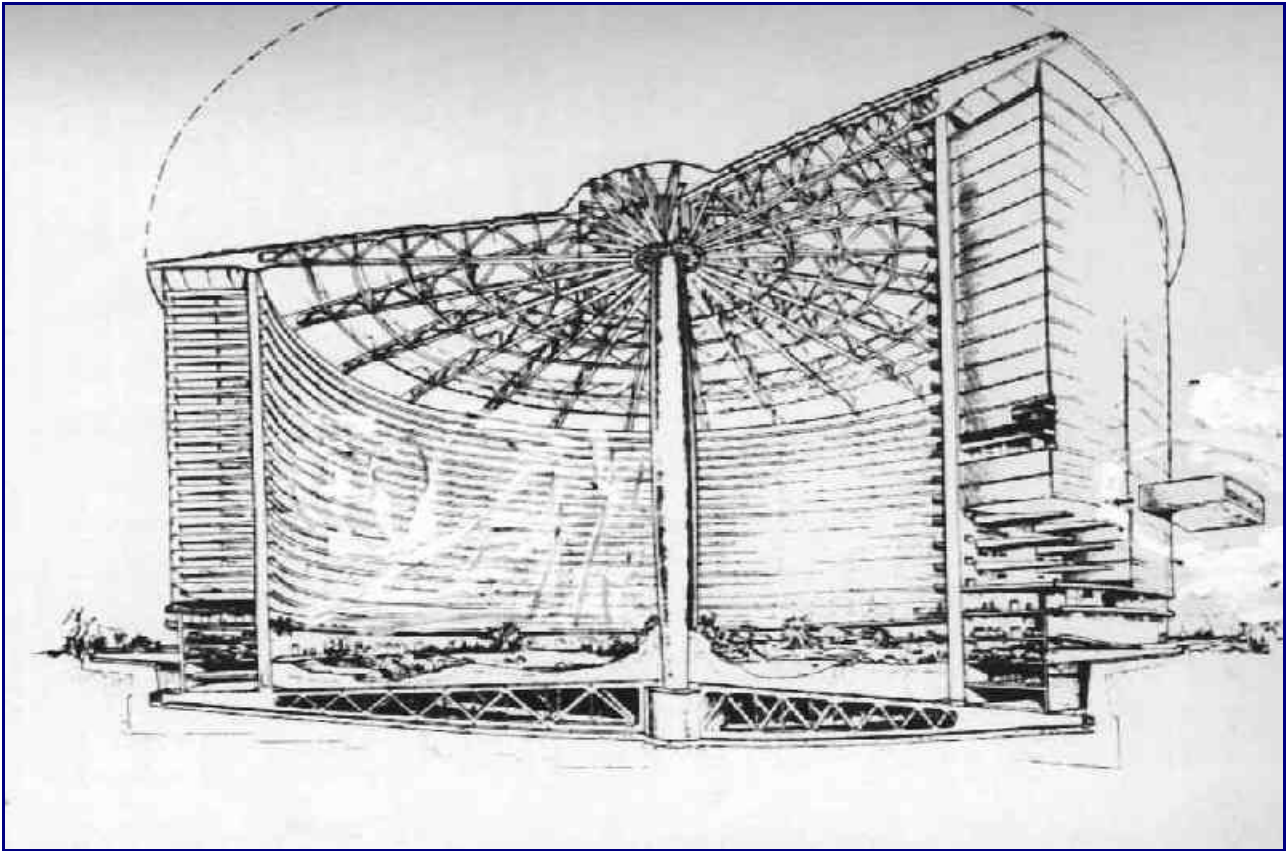
At my request, they showed me one of their cars. In front of one of their huge, glass living cylinders stood a highly streamlined vehicle on ridiculously small wheels; nevertheless, it could be classed as a motor car. My enthusiasm for motor cars was suddenly diverted by the sight of two Iargan women who, accompanied by four small children, were to demonstrate the car. I sat staring at those strange exotic beings so intensely that the explanation about the car was for the most part lost on me. Their faces were smoother and finer than the astronauts' and they were made up with white and purple stripes on their fore heads and around their eyes. It made me think of Indians on the warpath, and this thought was strengthened by the colorful motifs on their clothing. This 'clothing' seemed to be more for decoration than anything else. It was just a broad piece of cloth with a hole in the middle that fell over the head and was fastened at the waist with a broad belt, leaving the arms and the sides of the body uncovered. Under this garment, they wore a pair of silky trousers which fastened tightly around the ankles. The shoes over the wide naked feet were open sandals. They carried themselves as refined models would, demonstrating the peculiarities of the car with lightening fast movements. The strangest thing was that their explanation, which I found inaudible, was directed at me, and due to the perfection of the picture I felt as though I was actually present and the center of their attention. "Is this the way your women normally dress?"

"We are showing you two mothers with their children, on their way to a recreation area, and we will follow them with the camera. They are wearing holiday clothing, fitting for a day out. We do not find clothes so important and as we do not have any other films on this subject, please confine your attention to the automobile."

The ladies had, in the mean time, entered the car with their restless offspring, and were demonstrating the maneuverability of the vehicle on its tiny wheels. These wheels only served the purpose of transporting the car from the cylinders to the rail system where, in contrast to the trains, they hung on magnetic shoes under the rails instead of above. This explained the large glass panel that extended under the feet of the occupants of the front seat, giving the vehicle the appearance of a helicopter from a frontal view. The interior was luxurious—two wide three-seat benches, and behind, the baggage space. There was only one sliding door on one side, and nowhere could I discover any access to the motor. After this demonstration, the ladies rode away along a broad, ochre-colored road, to where the huge central rail system ran between the house cylinders. The huge "motorways," which looked like thin orange lines from the air, were in fact a three-level road and rail system carrying heavy traffic at unimaginable speeds. The top level was a six-track rail system which carried the long torpedoes, the four inside tracks for fast, long-distance traffic, and the two outer tracks for local traffic.

The other two levels were for the cars, again using the outer tracks for slow, local traffic and the inner tracks for higher speeds and longer distances. The stations were huge, cross-shaped buildings through which the car-tram tracks passed in tunnels. At ground level, around these stations, was a huge bading terminal for the transfer of freight from the rail containers to the wheeled transport. The camera continued to follow the fantastic journey along the rails and the two ladies who were at the moment playing with their children. The voice called my attention to the house cylinders. The first thing noticeable from close up is the perfectly smooth exterior, with neither grooves nor joints in evidence. The different floors were visible only as creamy-white bands of about three feet in height, on which rested glass panels about fifteen feet high and sixty feet wide. The panels were met by anthracite-gray pillars that ran from top to bottom throughout the whole building. "Isn't it rather warm, all that glass in your houses, cars and trains?"

"No, because it is not ordinary glass at all, but a combination of glass and plastic. It contains two electrically conductive layers with which the transparency can be regulated to give a greater or lesser reflective quality." The hologram images crossed a broad river, and I could see thousands of barges walking along its banks. I also saw hundreds of small boats braving the strong winds and stormy water. They were catamaran type constructions, with streamlined cabins supported on legs above the water. The hulls were almost completely submerged, and the strangest thing was that the rough water seemed to have no effect on them. They were fast and made no bow waves.



Picture text: *Cross cross-section of one of the floating and rotating house-cylinders. The construction is so stable that despite the heavy Iargan earthquakes, the framework (base, wall, and roof) has a minimum useful life of more than a thousand years. The plastic flats (apartments)(20 x 20 x 6 meter) are removable horizontally. The diameter of the building is more than 300 meters, the height is 135 meters. It provides housing for 10,000 persons, each with so m2 to themselves, plus a part of the heated communal garden. The smooth exterior is necessary in connection with the strong winds and the rainfall. Comfort and labor saving have been perfected to such a point that the housewife is freed from housework, but the protection and comfort of the house-cylinders has become subordinate to the creation of the possibility of numerous "human" contacts in the utmost freedom.*

The camera allowed me no time for further study. The landscape changed, the ground became undulating and in the distance high mountains borne in the misty, liazy light of Iarga. The cylinders in their oblong formations continued as far as the eye could see into the foothills and even beyond where the ground was terraced off with long, high walls. As the ground became more mountainous, the buildings stopped, as did the roadway, but the railway continued on through the wild and rocky landscape. The rest of the journey became real science fiction. Like a giant snake, the railway wended its way around mountain peaks and over deep ravines, across fantastic suspension bridges and along vertical rock walls, now over gaping depths and then over grassy, woody plateaus, and in every suitable spot were the stations and the parking areas for the cars. This was one huge recreation area, with its rugged mountains and beautiful waterfalls.

Just as we were approaching a large, green mountain lake with nearby buildings, the picture faded and was replaced by the now familiar view of the Iargans' living areas, but I saw it now through different eyes, eyes which had begun to notice the wonderful perfection of this strange world; a world that sustained its huge population through utmost efficiency; a world without refuse, smells, exhaust gases, traffic jams and noise.

I also began to understand a little of something else, and that was the justice that they were always talking about. Although I had only just begun to become acquainted with this distant culture, I understood that everyone here had equal rights. They lived in the same houses, rode in the same cars and stepped into the same trains. There were neither rich nor poor; there was no separation between nationalities, races or colors.

This must be a universally governed planet, but seemingly so strictly governed that everything was streamlined and standardized. What a terrible thought! I had no idea then that my horror at the thought of such monotony was soon to change into longing.... I began to wonder what the millions of miles of railroad must have cost; it was certainly a triumph of engineering. "Can you give me some idea of what such a transport system costs?"

"That is difficult. We know roughly what a dollar represents in production ability, but to translate that into the cost of a transport system... well, we can only guess. For one billion dollars you would not get much farther than three miles."

"Can't it be done for less?"

"Naturally, but then we would have to make concessions with quality, and that is not our method of working. Such a system can only exist if it is built to last for centuries, otherwise we would constantly be repairing it."

"We'd never be able to afford such quality."

"You see it in front of you. What you need is not a vault full of banknotes, but production capacity. Only a society with a completely efficient economic system can realize such things for itself."

"But can all this be compared to the communist system that we have on Earth?"

"Our cosmic universal economic system can be compared to both communism and the capitalist Western economy. One can also say that our cosmic economics can't be compared with either."

"If we don't have this system on Earth, how can you call it universal?"

"It is only through this system that a race can achieve a cultural level of social stability. And from there onward toward immortality. It is the cosmic condition, based on natural laws."

"What's your definition of culture, then, exactly? I'm beginning to think that we define the word differently."

"That's a very important question, Stef. Culture is the measure through which a society caters to the least fortunate man. The measure in which the sick, invalid, old or poor people are taken care of. In short, the measure of collective unselfishness." "But what has this got to do with immortality?"

"Just this, that unselfishness makes an intelligent race immortal. But before you can understand this, you will first have to climb the ladder with Us to the misty heights of comic integration."

"Unbelievable! I thought that you practiced efficiency as a sort of religion, but now I see that your economic system is a religion of sorts as well."

"You are beginning to understand, but the word 'religion' is not well chosen."

"Something like it, then?"

"Correct."

"Do you mean that to start with we should build a world with this standard of efficiency and quality?"

"We do not remember ever having suggested that you should build rail systems and cylindrical houses, nor have we said that your population should become as large as ours. You are again needlessly creating comparisons, which you should not do, for it leads you nowhere. Try only to understand how we have used the three essentials of higher culture—freedom, justice and efficiency—in our world, and what culture really is to Us. Only then will you be able to understand our answer to the great question that you have asked."

CHAPTER 3

Planet Iarga

After the Iargans had explained their concept of efficiency, they turned without pause to their ideas of justice. In the same relentless and efficient manner, I was pumped full of the laws upon which they based their social and economic system in a very short time. The main theme was the same: the efficiency of the justice. It's interesting to fully understand what a cosmic universal economic system is. They explain it as follows: an economic plan, aimed at efficiently satisfying man's needs so that he is released from the tyranny of material things over his daily life. In other words, if everyone has everything at his disposal, then the acquisition of material goods is no longer of paramount importance. This can only be achieved by providing "equal shares for everyone"; otherwise envy will always exist. The culture then becomes more or less stable. I nodded in agreement; mankind released from material problems, no envy or greed, that was an answer.

Only one small problem: how is it done? A little magic perhaps? There are only two solutions: everyone must own the same; or no one must own anything. The last is the most efficient. I sat bolt upright in my chair. Were they telling me, a well-to-do company director, that I must dispense with personal property? These beings were pure communists! It was useless to carry on this conversation; it was getting me nowhere. I sat wondering if I should voice my displeasure, but the explanation continued with the following hypothesis: consequently, because money is an unmistakable form of property, it should be abolished. They went even further. Personal property is an indication of a very primitive level of culture. We had enough intelligence to build rockets, but not enough to see that the laws of the survival of the fittest and might is right must be abolished. Perhaps I could explain to them how I thought we could survive with such a system. Because though ours was a highly interesting system, what they had found here in discrimination beat anything that they had ever encountered before.

Earth people seem to be continually occupied with thinking of new discriminations, and using them as solutions to the ones that already exist. Someone could not formulate any social or political plan without someone else immediately attacking it. I really must not blame the spacemen when they said that all this useless talking, the continual working against one another, made them laugh. On the other hand, it was more terrifying than amusing that power had now been added to this difference in insight in the form of an atomic-weapon arsenal which had an unimaginable destructive and poisonous effect. And all this under the control of a few buttons! How was it possible that we could still sleep peacefully? One learns to live with things that are impossible to change. What a foolish idea; of course it was possible to change things. All we had to do was to stop discriminating, simply change our laws. The concept of private property, of course, stood in our way. But surely we could sort that out. I didn't think so. Abolish personal possessions? Never would that work. While we are all quite willing to improve the world, it had to begin with our neighbor.

Surely even a selfish man can understand that a world without discrimination would be a better place in which to live. Perhaps we could even create a prosperity that, universally speaking, could be ten times better than that of the present? That they could understand. It was a pity that the communistic ideals were lost in inefficiency, otherwise they could have done a lot of good. It was a case of state-controlled economic leaders making the decisions. My humor improved considerably; they were not communists after all. But what were they, then? I will try, briefly, to explain their system, as far as I was able to understand it.

The total production of goods and services is, on Iarga, in the hands of a very small number of huge companies, the "trusts." These are huge organizations with millions of employees, active over their whole planet. There are primary trusts, which distribute directly to the consumer, and secondary trusts, which supply the primary. Nothing is paid for on Iarga, only registered. What a consumer uses is registered in the computer center in each of the house cylinders, and this may not exceed that to which he has a right. These computers are coupled to the huge shopping centers in each of the cylinders. You cannot buy anything. Large and expensive things, such as houses, cars, boats, valuable artifacts, and so on, can only be hired. They call this the right of acquisition. Less expensive things are not hired because that is not efficient. They are registered for their total value and the right of use remains for life. This is almost the same as personal ownership, except that in the event of death, the goods are returned to the trusts. The last category is articles for consumption and public services. Their total value is registered, at which point right of usage becomes yours.

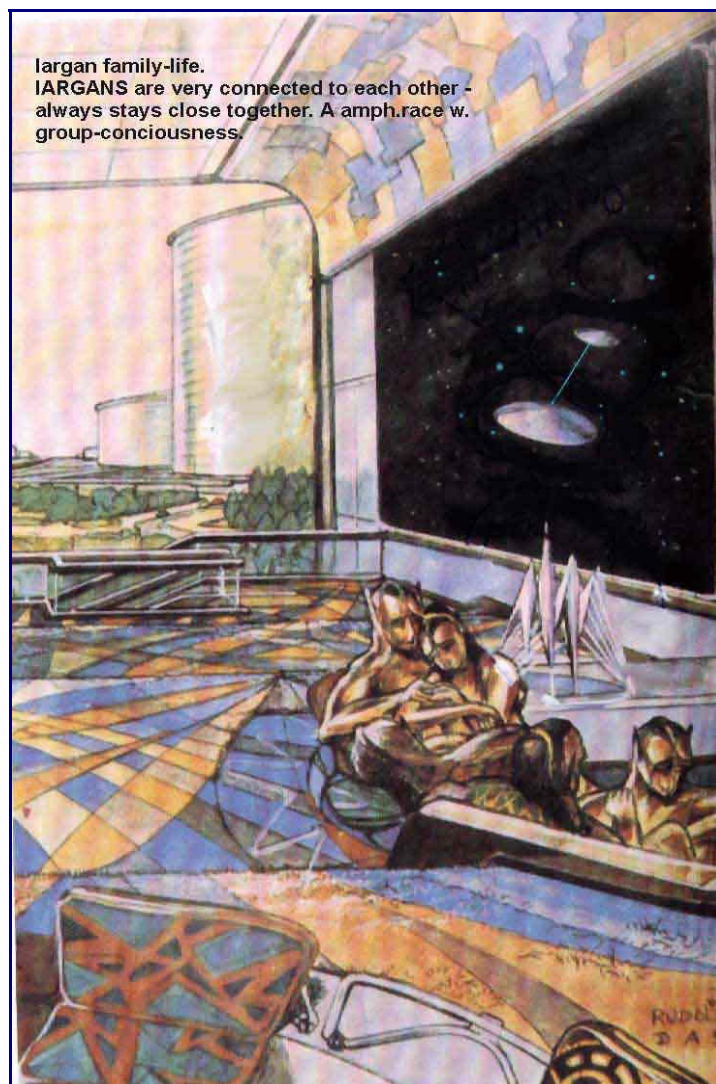
As far as goods are concerned, you may not have more "in stock" than is reasonable for your own use, otherwise the surplus can be confiscated. It is practically the same sort of thing as a bank account, except that they place the control on the expenditure, whereas we place it on the income. This difference is worth a lot of thought. Legally, all the goods remain the property of the trusts that supplied them. This means not only that the trust is responsible for the upkeep, repair and the guarantee of a certain minimum life, but they also take the total risk of loss or destruction. Thus, all the articles are made to such a high standard that repair is never necessary; repairs are not only expensive but terribly inefficient. Insurance companies and repair firms would make a poor living on Iarga! The trusts work on a cost-price basis whereby our term "profit" is replaced by "the cost of continuation." Each trust was constantly occupied with improving and expanding its production. Their economy was as stable as a rock. They showed me two of their fully automatic factory complexes, one that produced cars and another that produced the trans-oceanic rail bridges.

The star-shaped building had a diameter of about one kilometer and the area around the factory was a maze of rails supporting hundreds of their freight-torpedos which entered the building at the points of the star. The film then moved to the factory's interior. The points of the star contained the automatic unbading system that emptied the trains of their raw materials, and this was the first time that I was able to hear original sounds. Strange hollow knocking, interposed with screeches and clicks, it was an inferno of noise that echoed strangely in the small metal chamber in which I was sitting. The same realistic effect as the film itself; left, right, above, below; I heard the sounds exactly as if I had been present when they were made, and I began to hear exactly which machine was making a particular noise. The size of the machine park was indescribable. Boilers, collectors, hinging lids, ovens with white-hot metal, presses that belched steam each time they opened; huge horseshoe shaped sections with high-voltage insulators and spark-spitting machines. Small, delicate machines turned, twisted or juggled with their products.

I saw a few Iargans at work, dressed in orange colored overalls with space-suit like helmets on their heads which left only the mouth and nose uncovered; there were never more than about 40 workers outside the control room. The production lines converged towards the middle of the factory and it became dear that this factory produced automobiles. The most sinister, I found, were the metal claws that functioned exactly the same way as a human hand and arm. They were mounted on a system of arms and made movements exactly as a living being would; large ones moved slowly, and small ones moved at lightening speed, exactly synchronized with the placing of a part. The machine completed its task piece for piece until a complete product emerged at the end of the line, faultless, fast, and untouched by "human" hand. It was mostly the claws that gave the impression that this monster with all its noise, had an intellect of its own. The two production lines joined exactly in the middle of the star, the complete under section of the car, complete with wheels, seats, steering and

controls was joined in one operation to the upper section with glass, doors and the rail skis. Here I saw the most impressive battery of arms and claws, the finished automobiles were picked up by the skis, swung round, and placed onto the rail system exactly next to the previous one, with only a few millimeters between them.

The camera rested for a while on this end phase, and it began to dawn on me just exactly what this machine was capable of doing. This kilometer long monster that knew no failure, turned raw material into a finished automobile at the rate of one every twenty seconds! or four thousand five hundred per day. When my noise-numbed brain registered this, I got a rather strange feeling in my stomach; this was inhuman! They were also "kind" enough to show me another factory that produced the trans-oceanic rail bridges, but I will spare you the details. The need to continually write in superlatives tends to bring aversion, my comments can be condensed into one word, terrible! How the Iargans can develop and build such mechanical monsters is a mystery to me. They also thought it desirable to show me the robot production of the houses; even a nonefficient Earth man could surely under-stand something of the advantages of standardization. I thanked them kindly for the offer, but I had seen enough of all that automation, where Iargans only checked to see that everything was working properly. I was quite prepared to accept the fact that they could build houses fully automatically. They were disappointed, but perhaps I would like to see how they assembled the units into the huge cylinders? Okay, the, just to please them.



How do Iargans build their houses? This efficiency began to tickle my sense of humor. They began by building a factory, on site, and placed in it one of the mechanical monsters that produced the complete, ready-for-use, plastic housing units. Each unit was roughly sixty by sixty feet and eighteen feet high, completely finished with glass, furniture, household machines, communication system, and so on, divided into two layers or floors. On the site itself lay, in the ground, a huge, star-shaped rib construction with a diameter of more than nine hundred feet. Just as the roofs of the cylinders were domed, so was the foundation, but with the convex side under, like a half discus. The ribs were joined in the middle to a huge ring, the depth of the ribs at this point being approximately sixty feet. The plating on the under-side of the ribs was dark grey and looked rather like the skin of their spaceships. On this "saucer" foundation a massive cylinder with a steel frame was built, filled in with something that looked like black concrete, the whole construction having a diameter of approximately eight hundred feet and a wall thickness of approximately nine feet. The whole construction was covered by the domed roof which seemed to be almost as strong as the foundations, only this roof was covered by glass.

On the out side of this cylindrical wall were rows of heavy support beams, onto which the house units were placed, each unit fitting perfectly against the insulated surfaces of its neighbor. If one of the units should be damaged at any time, for example by fire, then it was simply removed and a new one put in its place. A wonderful piece of engineering. The "working life" of these constructions was calculated to be at least one thousand years.

"When I hear you continually talking about quality and a useful life of thousands of years, and a rail system that can stand for hundreds of years, I get the feeling that your plans for the future make ours, which only take into account the next twenty or thirty years, look like child's play," I told them during a break in the film.

"The explanation is not difficult," a spokesman answered calmly. "A race that lives under the constant threat of war and destruction does not logically make any plans for the distant future. For an absolute race, that is different. The continual improvement of our mental capacity directs our thoughts more and more into the future. We have created a planet on which our race can survive for an eternity. We live in a stable world on a clean planet, where the balance of nature can be maintained for unlimited time. We live for the future, because we expect great things from it. We are constantly occupied with making our world a better place to live in. The Earth, on the other hand, lives for the present and the past, and does not worry about the future generations."

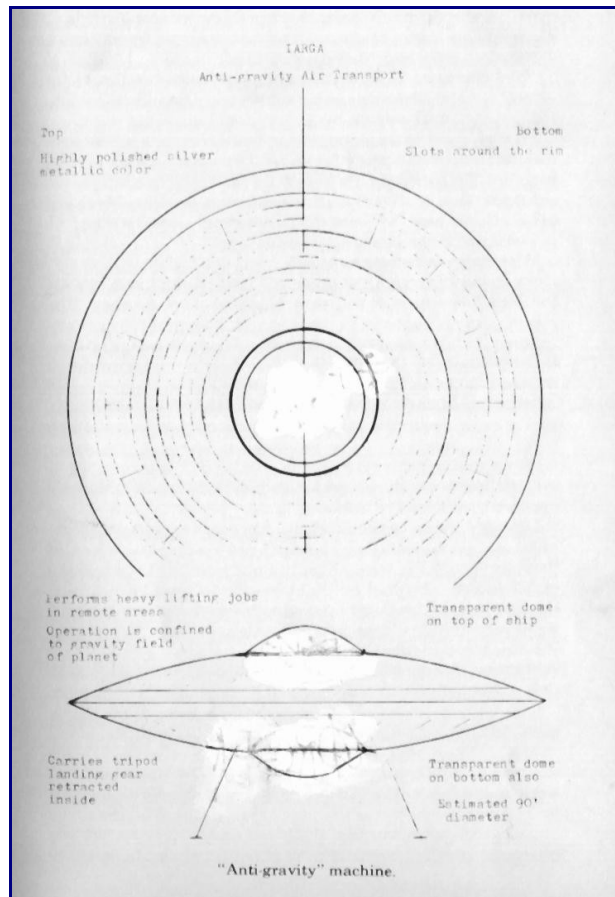
"Remarkable, this farsighted concern for future generations."

"When you understand what a super culture represents, you will share our concern."

I was delighted when they agreed to my request to see one of their flying saucers. I cherished the hope that we might also become capable of constructing such a machine, but, alas, the technique was so advanced that I was unable to understand the first thing about it. It was a beautiful, polished, silver, streamlined discus, about ninety feet in diameter, with a domed glass pane above the below in the middle. There were slots around the rim on the underside, and when the machine flew low over the ground, I could see dust being blown up. I thought at first that this was caused by air pressure, but they explained that it was due to the "ground echo" from the antigravity machine. It was astounding to see just what these machines could do. They showed me the transportation of a rail section to an inaccessible mountain area. The saucer lifted the heavy section on two steel cables and transported it effortlessly over the mountains. It was maneuverable in all directions, and could, even in a storm, hover motionlessly in the air. It was equally capable of operating either in the atmosphere or outside it. In answer to my remark that it was surely, then, a spaceship, I was told that they were confined to the gravitational field of the planet.

Gravity was their only means of returning to the surface. One therefore had to be careful not to fly fast enough to exceed the escape velocity, which would then necessitate rescue by a real spaceship. My request to be allowed to see one of their spaceships was politely refused; perhaps at the end of our conversation. They felt that we had much more important things to discuss than technique. They thought that they had sufficiently described the production facilities and the investment capacity of their trusts, and that I would now be interested in their structure. To be quite honest, I had at the moment very little interest in structures. A society without personal ownership was all very well and good as a curiosity, but I did not see any practical use for it.

I was later to regret my attitude, for the efficiency of radiation information is dependent on the interest of the "student," and because of my lack of interest, I missed an important part of the organizational structure. I remember only a small part of it. The system worked with divisions and branches that were as far removed from one another, geographically, as possible, and allowed for automatic production. At the head of each trust was a president who was a member of the production group of the world government. The trusts competed with each other, and the prices were determined by the law of supply and demand, the principle of the free market. Their cost price was computed on the standard work hour, the ura.



Text for UFO-drawing: *Small disc-shaped anti-gravity air vehicles observed were not capable of flight outside of a gravity field. They were a beautifully polished silver in color, were highly streamlined, and were about 90 feet in diameter with a transparent dome above and below in the center. There were slots around the rim on the under side. The performance of these vehicles was astounding. They were observed 'lifting whole sections of the rail system structure into place in mountainous areas with ease. Their operation is confined to the gravitational field of a planet.*

My question as to how they calculated the cost of natural resources was answered by saying that in a society where personal ownership did not exist, natural resources were, in principle, free. This meant that the price was calculated from the cost of winning, processing and distribution.

"How can a trust that works on a cost-price basis sell gold, for example, which, due to the law of supply and demand, represents a much higher income than its cost price?" I asked.

"You use gold as an example, but there are many scarce articles that represent a profit far above the cost price. This is not a problem. The trusts simply absorb this extra profit and use it to subsidize other articles in the production scheme. Careful central planning can also influence the law of supply and demand."

"Surely that can be done by advertising?" Then they really went to town! What we did under the guise of "advertising" and "public relations" was something that bordered on indecency. The money and manpower-in other words, potential prosperity-that we limit for a nonefficient brain. Can you imagine what these Earth people thought of now? Artificial aging! A continual stream of seemingly new models compelled our status-symbol oriented society to discard things before they had reached the end of their useful life. A terrible waste of raw material and production capacity, and, even worse, it was a stimulant for jealousy and greed, and this was criminal. This promotion of materialism, a deadly danger for an intelligent race, was directly opposed to any idea of justice. I thought they were finished, but their most remarkable argument was yet to come. Our advertising was a despicable form of propaganda which was ethically unacceptable. In a socially stable society, you had not only freedom of speech, but, even more important, freedom of thought. Propaganda, repeated one-sided information, damaged the freedom of thought, and that was unacceptable discrimination. My tentative question as to how they could practice competition without advertising initiated another detailed explanation. Competition exists only through the free choice of the consumers, and has nothing to do with trying to influence that choice, as we try to do with advertising. They influenced this choice (naturally!) much more efficiently.

On Iarga, there are two worldwide consumer organizations, which are responsible for all market research. They examine the usage value of all the goods and services and inform the public in the most objective manner about the available assortment. They stimulate the trusts to produce the goods that are needed. The trusts are not permitted to advertise or exert any influence on the consumer, as this could never be objective. Thus the choice is not made by inexperienced or unprice-conscious persons but by experts with test facilities at their disposal. When, for example, they see that it is necessary that the public have a choice of five different types of television sets, then they insure that these are produced.

I didn't believe a word of it! From what I had seen on Iarga, there was no choice at all. Everything seemed the same, cars, houses, trains, and so on. They were afraid that I had failed to understand anything of what they had told me. "The presidents of the two trusts are a part of the central planning group of the world government. This group attempts to lead the race to the goal of a culture. To begin with, they must, by means of production adjustment, dispense with the law of supply and demand, and thereafter create a situation of unbridled prosperity, so that no one is troubled any more by material things. As a result this group also stimulates the mental development of the race. Take, for example, the cars and houses. There comes a time when the cultural level has reached a point where these no longer function as status symbols. What then influences the choice of the public? Two things, mainly: comfort and price. Maximum comfort and low production cost can only be achieved with robot automation. And what happens then? Everyone chooses the most efficient car and the most efficient house and so the development proceeds. "Another thing that has a great influence on consumption is the general interest in the conservation of natural resources. A race that lives for the future is concerned with the utmost efficient use of natural resources, because

the longer the planet is inhabited, the scarcer these become. The presidents of the consumer trusts have a great influence in these things, because they have public opinion behind them."

"All right, I understand the relationship between the trusts and the public, but, now, how much does such a president earn as compared to the lowest paid worker?"

"The question is not easily answered. The goal of the universal economic system is naturally the leveling of income, but that is not possible in the early stages of social stability. A material reward must be offered to stimulate a greater personal effort. A similar reward must also be offered to stimulate young people to complete the long studies necessary to reach high technological development, or to induce people to work harder or to accept more responsibility. "You must begin by determining a social minimum that everyone always receives and you must attempt to establish security for everyone, young and old. Women also have a right to their own income; the social minimum must be free of any discrimination. You must also determine that the maximum and the combined income for a man and wife can never exceed four times the determined minimum."

"Do you think that you could find presidents here who would be willing to accept such a modest income?"

"Of course, as long as the minimum is high enough. A president and wife earn, for example, eight uras and the minimum is then two uras."

"How do you cope with general costs, the kind that we pay for with taxes?"

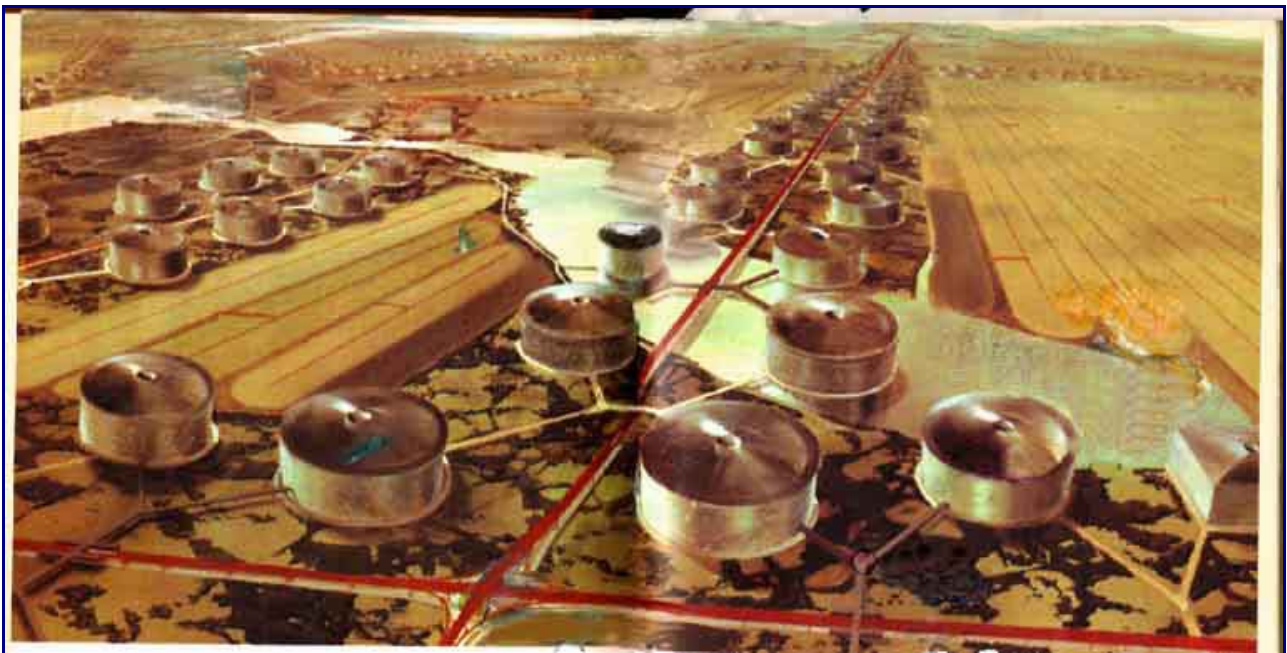
"They are calculated in the price of consumer goods and services."

"Doesn't this make the price rather high?"

"Now you are thinking in terms of money and payment, while on Iarga, money does not exist and nothing is paid for. What we conveniently call "price" is in fact purely a method of expressing the production time demanded by a certain article, and is only used to determine the distribution of prosperity. When you ask if the prices are high, you really mean to ask if there is a lot available to us, if we are rich or poor. In fact you are asking about the production level per head of the population, and compared to Earth's standards, this is very high. The answer is, we are all rich. The universal economic system that exists by a great many intelligent races, does not concern itself with money, possession, or payment. The aim of this system is to free the people from material influences and motivation; and in contrast to the Earth's economy, this system is very simple, it can be explained in a couple of minutes. "The explanation is indeed simple, but it must be accompanied by one or two marginal notes. It appears to be a socialist heaven, and as such is rather misleading. Earthly Marxism makes the fault of thinking that all people are good, and that only their social and economic situation makes them "bad"; change their situation and the problem is solved. If only this were true. Every intelligent race is dualistic, and as absolute necessity, contains an extremely evil consciousness component that now and again comes to the surface in the form of lies, deceit, sadism, homicide, etc. etc. One of the reasons for the terrible murder of millions of women and children in gas chambers.

"A detailed explanation will come later, so let it suffice here to say that beings on Iarga that possess this mentality are denied reincarnation. This selection is the cause of the continuing improvement in mentality, generation after generation, which enables a race to become unselfish. "On Earth, this selection was blocked some twenty centuries ago by extra-terrestrial intervention whereby we cannot improve our average mentality. This system is therefore unsuitable and undesirable for us because it would stimulate the egoism. The lazy and the profiteers would disrupt the system. The universal economic system is just an utopian dream for us. "The beginning of this system is their worldorder. The unity of such a race comes from the fact that they obey a set of Godly laws and therefore have a uniform legal system. Add this to their love of travel, which results in the mixing of the races, and the result is the disappearance of nationalism, which happened long ago. The total production of all goods and services is controlled by globally operating trusts or cooperatives, the presidents of which form the world-government. These are not so much economic as political formations that perform most of the tasks that fall here under governments and ministries.

"The consumers cooperations comment on the performance of the trusts and so stimulate the assortment and availability. Once this situation has been reached, there is not much left to be written in a book on economics. The only thing that could be entered is any idea to improve the systems product efficiency which will reduce the amount of servile labor. They regard this kind of work as a waste of time. "Appropriately, they use the term: welfare efficiency of the working population. The theoretical maximum of 100% could be reached when the total working population should take part in the direct production process of goods and services, with the highest attainable level of automation and the highest possible quality and durability. This maximum is obviously never reached, and the welfare efficiency is always below 100%. The higher the figure the larger the availability of goods and services, and the greater the prosperity. The three determining factors are: "1. The occupation factor shows the percentage of the working population that takes part in the direct production process of goods and services in the public sector. Here it may be useful to list the professions that do not exist on Iarga or that fall outside the direct production process: banks, insurance companies, stock exchange, lawyers, sales organizations, public relations and advertising agencies, tax offices, accountants, consultants, ministries, the whole weapons industry, the army, airforce, navy, administration and bookkeeping for as far as it is not connected with the registration of the direct production process, etc, etc.



Text for picture of housing complexes: *The ring-shaped housing complexes, looking much like huge glass silos, are about 900 feet in diameter by 300 feet high, and they accommodate about 10,000 Iargans each. The central core structure is built up complete as a single unit and the apartments are installed on the outside which results in the glass-like finish. These circular housing units are arranged in rectangular cities about 10 kilometers by 6 kilometers wide encompassing up to 36 such units. The resulting population density is as high as 6000 persons per square kilometer.*

View of an automatic farming machine which is controlled from a central post. The unit works a piece of land 250 wide and 10 Km long. Fertilizers and sprays are introduced via the central rail and administered by means of a rolling tank. At the end of the rails, the whole unit turns through 180 degrees and returns over the parallel strip of ground. No poisonous sprays or artificial fertilizers are used on Iarga, the ground is sterilized with a deadly ray before the seeds are planted, (keep out of the way when it is working). The contrast with our primitive farming methods and these "super efficient" methods on Iarga is bizarre.

The universal system reaches the unlikely figure of 90%, but this has an additional reason. All creative work is not taken into account because they do not regard this as servile work. It is performed after working hours as a sort of hobby, and includes things such as planning, strategy, innovation, research, development, scientific research, all art forms and the organization of events. This occupation percentage for the industrialized western countries lies somewhere in the region of 30 to 40%.

"2. The production effectivity is expressed in terms of the relationship to the maximum possible at that moment. What it boils down to is that everything that can be automated is classed as 100%, and the rest is related to that. So exists a model for each system by which other systems can be judged. Think for a moment of the gigantic investment capacity of these trusts in relation to ours, for the most part, small concerns. The Iargan figure is relative, so it does not have much meaning for us; but I think it would be safe to say that our figure would be somewhere in the region of 50% lower.

"3. The qualityfactor determines the effect of certain goods or investments on the prosperity. An object that lasts twice as long as another has twice the effect on the prosperity. All repair time, direct or indirect, lessens the effect; and beside this is the ethical reason for the quality control, the scarcity of raw materials. An object that lasts twice as long as another uses half the amount of raw materials; that is why they are so critical when it comes to the question of quality, and the trusts allow no concessions in this respect. "Consumer goods that pass the quality test, such as food, score 100%, but all the rest are meticulously checked for durability and repair demands. Durability is expressed in a percentage of the maximum attainable or desirable, and the servicing hours are deducted in percent. When it is said that their rail-system has a useful life of more than one hundred Earth years, and that the frames of their house-cylinders last for many hundreds of Earth years, perhaps you will get an idea of their standards of quality. To set our quality standard again at fifty percent is perhaps ridiculous, but that is not really the point. "The welfare efficiency is calculated by multiplying the three factors by each other, and they state that the universal economic system easily gets 70% average among numerous intelligent races. The average of our industrialized countries can perhaps reach the 7 to 9% figure. This shocking conclusion means that with our present technical development, the welfare profit could be eight to ten times as high as it now is. With a just and efficient system, our present number of workers could have conquered all the poverty in the world. We have a ridiculously inefficient production system caused by too many professions that consume prosperity instead of creating it. Our stupid way of sharing prosperity causes so-called overproduction and we resist automation for the sake of employment, while the majority of our world-population lives in poverty.

The low quality of our goods, helped by artificial aging, means that we simply throw away a large part of our welfare profit. Perhaps we can't help it because our mentality is wrong, but no matter how you try to excuse it, it remains stupid." They were dearly pleased that I was at last awake and was able to understand that efficiency and justice were not just loose, idealistic words. But, good heavens, first a hundred times the population density and then times the production. How is that possible? Unbridled overpopulation and unbridled overproduction? Rubbish! We do not know what the words "overpopulation and "overproduction" mean. When we complain about overpopulation, we mean inefficient economic structure and planning. With overproduction, we mean roughly the same: the low purchasing power of the average income through the inefficiency of our antisocial economy. As soon as we begin to distribute our products in a just manner, we will see that the problem lies in a too low productive capacity.

"Because, friend Stef, make no mistake as to what men will use if given the opportunity. Take, for example, the consumption capacity for a family who, because of their financial state, can have everything they want. Their level lies at least twenty times higher than the world average. Your economy will have to work very hard before you can create genuine overproduction. This shows itself in a failing interest in a larger income when it means a higher working intensity or more

responsibility. The remedy is simple: everyone works shorter hours. It works both ways; shorter hours lower the income and stimulate consumption. The wish to work increases in order to increase the income and at the same time the first steps can be taken in narrowing the wage gap by raising the minimum wage. As soon as market saturation manifests itself, the leveling of wages increases. The 'rich' remain as rich as they were before and the 'poor' are raised to the same level and so, with efficiency and justice, you create a stable world!"

"So everyone will then have the same income?"

"Yes, exactly. The prosperity is then fairly shared by everyone. Unlimited prosperity creates complete security."

"You work shorter hours than we do?"

"Yes, much shorter."

"Everyone has the same rights? They all earn the same and there is no difference between a white collar and a pair of overalls?"

"No. Everyone wears overalls from time to time. That is why we hate maintenance and repair work. Are you beginning to understand something about our quality?"

"Yes, and that is another argument for efficiency: you get a different set of tasks for the people. Does your world president also wear overalls sometimes?"

"Of course, since there is no upper or lower class anymore, only a difference between directive and executive work. When we talk about a short work period, we are talking about noncreative production and maintenance work, and everyone does this, even the president. Direction is purely creative work and we do this in our free time."

"Am I to understand that all the top positions are a sort of hobby?"

"We do not differentiate between high and low positions. We choose people to direct us who, outside of their slave labor, also have an interest in this activity as an expression of their creativity, like a hobby. In this stage of development, creativity is no longer considered labor, because it is the target of men."

"That's all well and good, and I can see that if we were to use the same system, things could be much better for us, but to induce people to change their entire way of life is not easy, not to say impossible. It requires higher education and more knowledge. It's easy for you to teach people by the use of your information radiation. Why don't you give us the knowledge to make such machines? We could then easily guide our people along the right path and it would greatly increase the tempo of Earth's development."

"We tremble at the thought of giving you the secrets of immaterial radiation. It would not be long before man discovered that it could be used as a weapon, with the almost certain result of self-destruction. "And even if it were not so used, who would profit from its advantages? Surely only the developed nations, because the equipment is expensive. This would mean that the white race would be in an even stronger discriminating position against the other races. A race that does not know its responsibilities cannot be helped."

Moving on to the next subject, freedom, they began by showing me one of their living, or house, cylinders. The film opened on the ring road outside the building. An automatic sliding door opened and gave access to the parking space for the cars, in the basement. The cars stood in neat rows, four deep, with the front wheels in shallow grooves in the floor. The camera moved through this area and out through a door which led to the central "garden" of the hollow cylinder. A beautifully laid out recreation area of at least three hundred yards in diameter. A quarter segment of the cylinder was glass which, combined with a gigantic glass roof about three hundred feet above the ground, gave the effect of being inside a huge glass house. Galleries ran around the inside at each floor. And on the lowest gallery, which was wider than the rest, small rail transport units moved. The central space was a huge garden of tropical-looking plants and flowers. A huge central pillar was at its base, surrounded by a rock garden with plants and flowers in the most exotic colors. Streams and waterfalls came out into ponds and tanks that contained strange and brightly colored fish. Green,

moss like areas were broken up by patches of low-lying shrubs. I saw sport fields and playgrounds with rather technical-looking apparatus, ponds in which children were paddling and a large swimming pool into which people dived from a large, slowly turning wheel construction.

Most amazing was the behavior of these Iargans in the water. Even small children could swim with a power and speed that was nothing short of surprising. They floated effortlessly, many swam in pairs with their arms entwined by taking turns in making a sort of scissor movement with their legs. They had immense pleasure, and demonstrated something that could be called a feeling of freedom, freedom from gravity. They sprung and dived under water for so long that it was difficult to see if they ever came up again. The real meaning of this water affinity became clear to me. These beings did not emerge from the land as we did, but from the water; they developed from amphibians. The broad webs between the widespread fingers and toes was originally a fin which enabled them to spring out of the water like dolphins. They could move in water faster and more easily than on land. Everywhere were seats, arranged in half or full circles. A magnificent meeting point for young and old, for the Iargan children did not play in the streets. Everything necessary for living was here, a complete city housed in one huge cylinder, highly efficient and superbly comfortable.

Before I go on to describe their houses, I would like to say something about the general layout of these buildings. In the basement, a huge set of machinery was installed. They used the planet's internal heat as the only power supply and this was distributed as water, under extremely high pressure and temperature. Except for this, these buildings were completely self-supporting. Even an external sewage and garbage collection did not exist. They had a fantastic recycling system. Most of the garbage was separated into its raw materials, while human excrements were used as dung for the surrounding agricultural lands, resulting in a nearly one hundred percent circular course. The final debris was burnt and ground to a fine powder. Together with waste water, this was pumped away, deep into the planet's crust. This had something to do with the prevention of heavy earthquakes by means of initiating light ones.

The next floors, underground, they used for offices, workshops and production work at a full day's cycle. They worked at home. This was to prevent unnecessary transport of people to and from their work. Speaking of overpopulation and pollution, there was really something to learn for us! Something else that we could learn from was their method of food production. They only used the word "overpopulation" in relation to the quantity of food that is available; as long as everyone has enough to eat, the planet is not overpopulated. They are very careful to prevent food shortages as this would disrupt their whole society. Investments in the farming areas are much greater than those even in the housing sector. Cultivation, and the associated ground-water control, the spraying, fertilizing and the agricultural machines demand gigantic earth transports and millions of kilometers of pipelines and drainage systems, and again the construction of a canal system and gigantic pump stations.

All this is a part of their attempt to accommodate the largest possible number of beings on their planet; the first requisite for this is a maximum food production. They then introduced me to one of their numerous cultivating machines which are mounted in the vast fields situated between the house cylinders. These consisted mainly out of an imposing bridge construction with a free span of more than a hundred meters. These bridges moved transversely along rails which ran the full length of the fields (some ten kilometers) in rows of twenty, placed side by side. The bridges were supported about three meters above the ground and could carry a variety of equipment which was controlled from a central control room. One of the bridges that was working was fitted with a machine that performed many operations in one go. First a strip of ground was cut out in two layers by two U shaped blades; then the strip was sterilized with a deadly (!) ray, sprayed with a muddy looking fertilizer, turned, and returned to the furrow. Then a row of fast moving gooseneck-type pipes planted the seeds for the next harvest, and finally, the surface was rolled flat and covered with a transparent layer.



A view of one of the huge automated cultivating machines.

Text for drawing: *Huge automated cultivating machines consisted of great bridge structures with a free span of more than a hundred meters. These bridges moved transversely along rails which ran the full length of the fields. They work a piece of land up to 250 meters wide by 10 kilometers long and operate in rows of up to 20 machines side by side. The bridge structures carried a variety of equipment which was controlled from a central control room. Fertilizers and sprays are introduced via the central rail and administered by means of a rolling tank. At the end of the rail the whole unit turns and returns over a parallel strip of ground. The bridge structures performed many operations simultaneously in one run. First, a strip of ground is cut out in two layers by two "U" shaped blades. Then the strip is sterilized with a ray, is sprayed with a muddy-looking fertilizer, turned, and returned to the furrow. Then a row of fast moving gooseneck-type tubes plant seeds for the next harvest. Finally the surface is rolled flat and covered with a transparent layer, leaving the field looking flat and finished as a dancefloor*

When the machine was finished the result resembled a dancefloor. They certainly were masters in automation. Beside the farming, their food production was supported to a great extent by the fisheries. Their preference for fish probably has something to do with their amphibian origin, and the fact that they have so many oceans. Their method of catching fish is, in one word, absurd. So absurd in fact, that I thought in the beginning that they were trying to make a fool out of me. Later, I discovered that this was just a by-product of their system of climate control. It was a gigantic water-moving project whereby the warmest water in the oceans is pumped to the islands and seems to have something to do with controlling the rainfall. The system utilizes thousands of kilometers of flexible pipes running under water, each with a diameter of more than one hundred meters. The catch consists purely of fish that have been sieved out of the system. The strange thing was that these fish looked just the same as fish here on earth. I saw some fish with a length of four to five meters which, for as far as my knowledge of biology can be trusted, were perfectly normal sharks. I also saw swordfish; and predatory fish were hunted with the aid of sound waves and flavored bait, the carcasses were thrown back into the sea. Beside this, they also eat meat, but it would be going too much into details to describe their breeding methods here. To tell the truth, I was somewhat disappointed to see that a super race still killed animals.

I only relate this information on their food production in order to comply with their request to do so; they see this information as an important part of the process of identification. This process will be dealt with later. For the same reasons, I will also describe some details of their schools and the hospitals in the house cylinders. These were, together with other social services, situated on the top floor, with the glass roof serving as the ceiling. The school classrooms were square, with four walls from corner to corner, forming four triangles. Where the triangles joined in the middle were four large screens, on which the lesson was shown. The means of teaching was exactly the same as was used for me in the spaceship: a film with a simple explanation; the real information was transmitted by the radiation.

In the space behind the four screens sat the "teacher," who really had nothing to do with the lessons but acted more as an observer, noting the behavior of the children and advising parents on their upbringing. The lessons were the same over the whole planet, this having the advantage that should a child move to another area, which happened frequently, he could simply pick up the lessons where he left off without having to repeat or miss anything. This basic schooling continued until the child had reached the age of fifteen or sixteen years.

When I think of the information that I gained in two days from the radiation, I can imagine the level these children must reach when subjected to the radiation for ten years or more. Their basic schooling must be above the level of our universities. Having completed this basic instruction, the children moved on to the advanced schools, a normal cylinder where all the students lived together and where they could specialize in their chosen subjects. The hospital that they showed me was not the type that was situated in each of the cylinders, but a real hospital where special medical treatment was given. Seen from the outside, it looked like a normal house cylinder, but half was the accommodation for the personnel and the other half for the patients. I do not think it is necessary for me to describe the working of such a hospital in detail. The reader can imagine that everything was regulated with the usual Iargan efficiency, and to describe things that can only be clarified by superlatives becomes rather boring. One thing, however, does strike me as interesting. Each patient was "connected" to a computer that catered to the individual needs and wishes of its "charge"; pain alleviation, medicine, contact with friends or relatives, entertainment or information-the computer took care of it!

"Do people still die on your planet?"

"Control of death demands a different medical ethic. We feel justified in prolonging the possibility of happiness, but not in extending a life that nature regards as being at an end."

Going back to the houses, I noted that silent, air-operated elevators with electromagnetic stops functioned as vertical transport, while, broad galleries formed the horizontal connections. From these there was a fantastic view of the central gardens. Each house had a large entrance hall which was open to the gallery, so that anyone who happened to be passing by could look into it. This would not have seemed too strange to me had it not been for the fact that on one side was a row of showers! Here my shocked confrontation with the living habits of these beings and the breathtaking freedom that typified their relations with one another began.

Young and old had the strange social duty, on returning from school, work or any other activity outside the house, of washing themselves from head to toe before re-entering the living quarters. What happened then? Everyone undressed in the hall with the greatest of ease and stepped into the shower. These were tubes, about three feet in diameter, with a glass screen in front, and on the floor were two raised steps on which to stand. At the back of the tube was a vertical bar, to which, at ground level, a flat elliptical tube was connected. Having closed the glass screen, the occupant pressed a button and the elliptical tube immediately began spraying jets of white foam while moving upwards along the vertical bar; the occupant was transformed within a few seconds into a snowman. On reaching the top of the bar, the spray changed to clean water and came slowly back to

its original position at the base of the tube. Warm air was then circulated in the tube to dry the bather, washed and dried within three minutes with a minimum use of water. Having dressed, one was then permitted to enter the living quarters. Dressed is perhaps the wrong word, for their house attire was nothing more than a kind of sarong that left the woman, as well as the men, naked above the waist.

You must not think that this bears any comparison with humans dressed in the same manner, the only really noticeable difference between male and female Iargans being that the men are more powerfully built and more muscular than the women. Their behavior toward one another was really remarkable. I never once saw a man in the vicinity of a woman who did not put at least one arm around her. A big hug was their normal manner of greeting one another, and this also applied to the children. When the warm greetings were completed, the camera followed the party into the house. The hall came out in the corner of a large room of about sixty by sixty feet, the central living area of the house. The first thing that I noticed was a huge glass wall over the whole length of the room, which gave a magnificent view of the surroundings. I could see the imposing rail system that passed through a woodland area, and on the other side, two more of the cylinders. The floor of the room sloped down toward the windows in a series of shallow steps and stopped about nine feet from it, where the edge was finished in a kind of balustrade. The window continued down to the lower floor, where it ended in a wall about two feet high. The interior was luxurious, but the color combinations were rather too bright for my taste. Loose furniture was nowhere to be seen. The seating was built into the floor in the form of couches, spread with thick, comfortable cushions.

The lower floor was connected to the upper by two stepless "escalators," moving or stationary at the will of the user. The "bedrooms" were not large, but intimate and colorful. In one wall there was a large screen and another contained a shower identical to the ones in the entrance hall. The ceiling glowed with a diffused orange lighting, and strange objects decorated the walls. The next scene was fascinating: the family at table. The group of some twenty-five people, about half of which were children, gathered in a rather bare-looking corner of the large upper floor. One of the company operated a kind of lever and out of the floor rose a vertical "wall" that opened out into a table about eighteen feet long and five feet wide. At the same time, two sliding panels in the wall opened to reveal a cupboard containing partitions and a lot of complicated equipment. In the manner of a self-service restaurant or cafeteria, each person took a tray and helped himself to various dishes, which were then warmed up for a few seconds in an oven-like apparatus. Within a few minutes everyone was seated, cross-legged on the floor, around the table. At the head and tail ends of the table sat a man and a woman who did not eat with the rest. As soon as everyone was seated, the man at the head of the table raised his hand and said something, upon which the rest became silent. They held in one hand a gold-colored, spoon-like implement and the other hand was placed on the knee of the person next to them. The people eating remained silent and listened to what the man and woman who were not eating had to say. It was a fascinating scene of the customs of these beings from a strange, distant world.

The way they made a ceremony of eating made them seem rather like mythological gods. When everyone had finished eating, they all stood up and each threw an arm around the shoulders of his neighbor, thus forming a chain around the table. They stood that way for a couple of seconds and then commenced to clear their implements from the table, and when this was finished, the table was again retracted into the floor. The spoons were placed on a machine for cleaning, the plates and trays went into a disposal unit for plastics and everyone finished by washing his hands and cleaning his teeth. Hand towels and dish towels were nonexistent here. Everything was dried by warm air, and I began to wonder what the Iargan housewives had to do, especially as there seemed to be five or six women in each house. Shopping was done automatically by a computer; the order was placed in the computer and the goods were delivered sometime later in a container. "Don't your women have to do housework anymore?"

The Iargans laughed. "We have told you that we no longer have any class distinctions, and this also applies to women. Chores are shared equally by everyone."

"But when men are at work outside the home, the women must surely work too."

"That is true. If men work for three hours a day, women do the same, no more and no less, otherwise there is discrimination." "Strange. So the women may only do housework for three hours per day?"

"Your ideas are slow to change. Housework, in other words, the necessary upkeep, is done by everyone together. If the task of some women is the upbringing and teaching of the children and other social work, then they too have the same right to work outside the home as men do."

"What about the women who don't have any children?"

"All Iargans have the same duty to the children in the group in which they live. The upbringing of the child to the mentally stable and developed adult that a high culture needs is a difficult and complicated task. The schools plant the knowledge by means of the radiation but the adults must help the child to transform this knowledge into experience. The home sphere plays an important part in the development of these things. A race that seeks income leveling must give the utmost attention to raising the mental level of the people, because the raising of the general minimum wage must be in balance with this level. Value and income differences between people can be overcome only by a high minimum mental level."

"So those women feel happy with the task of teaching children because they are able to fulfill themselves on different levels. They choose what they do."

"Everyone who fulfills his or her task with interest and inventiveness feels happy. What more could one possibly expect from life than being successful in love and able to teach this to children."

"This 'love,' has it got anything to do with sex?"

"The sexual relationship between man and woman plays an indispensable but nevertheless unimportant part in our understanding of the word love. It is directed to be creative individual expression and that is a thing that must begin to be taught to children as young as possible."

"I don't understand that."

"That is logical, for we have only just begun with our explanation of the concept of freedom. Let us start at the beginning. Freedom is the absence of compulsion and because compulsion is a form of discrimination, it follows that freedom is the absence of discrimination. A step further: freedom exists, logically, on the basis of justice and efficiency. The development of an intelligent race is governed by two dangerous natural laws, which in fact are the laws of cosmic selection. They formulate the demands for entrance to the higher regions of evolution, the cosmic integration."

"And is that worth the trouble?"

"Certainly, for it is the choice between everlasting life and everlasting death."

"Oh, I see, a religious aspect. That ceremony at the table had something to do with your religion too?"

"Our understanding of religion is so far evolved that it is incomparable with yours. Have you a religion?"

"I am a Catholic."

"How strange, a Christian! We are familiar with the work of Christ and the Bible. After you've eaten, you must explain to us how someone with so much property can seriously call himself Christian. We are intrigued."

On the other hand, it simplifies the explanation of the two cosmic selection laws. The first confirms Christ's condemnation of social discrimination. A high level of technical development liquidates every discrimination and compulsion under pain of chaos and eventual self-destruction. The Earth demonstrates the justice of this law in a convincing manner. The social chaos exists already and the threat begins to manifest itself. At the moment, only the great powers have nuclear weapons at their disposal, but the smaller nationalist groups will soon be in the same position. "The situation

becomes more dangerous every year. Within a short time you will discover the possibility of immaterial radiation and then a handful of people will be capable of producing a weapon that is capable of destroying all mankind. Where does all this lead? How long can a civilization continue to exist where science does not know its responsibilities?

"The second selection law compels the correct understanding of human relationships. It poses 'Christian love' as a condition for cosmic integration. Only unselfish behavior that restores the original efficiency of natural order can give an intelligent race the certainty of survival until cosmic integration is achieved."

"That word 'unselfish' sounds so strange."

"The selfish behavior of the masses, where everyone takes everything they can, prevents the ability to work for the common good-to create, for example, a clean planet where the balance of nature can be maintained for an unlimited time. It is also impossible to limit the use of natural resources for the sake of future generations, because a selfish person cannot give up anything for someone else. The greatest problem lies in the law of degeneration: a race that does not succeed in restoring the efficiency of natural selection as it existed in the prehistoric times shall become extinct."

"How do you justify unlimited freedom with reproduction selection that drastically limits the choice of partners?"

"The answer is that it can only be justified with unselfishness. The partner choice is determined by one's feeling of responsibility."

"I see, through artificial insemination."

"Where did you get that idea? That doesn't prevent degeneration, it accelerates it! "We are not concerned with producing that biological phenomenon, 'man.' The body with all its selfish demands is just a shell. We are only concerned with the creative intellect, the soul that is capable of unselfish thought. How do we educate children for the freedom and happiness? Freedom is the absence of the effect of compulsion on the individual's behavior. Freedom cannot be obtained with a weapon in the hand. It can only be obtained by the parents' careful mental forming of their child then, by the correct conception of good and evil. It is a difficult and complicated task that only becomes possible with natural parental love and the variety of other groups."

"There may never be any doubt as to who is the father or mother of a child. The important thing is not having children, but bringing them up. For this reason, artificial insemination is unacceptable."

"The unselfishness is the selection requirement for the immortality of the race, but it is also a requirement for a being with a high mental development before he can achieve happiness. Happiness is being at peace with oneself and one's surroundings. This is determined to a large extent by one's success in achieving self-set goals, in other words, by a ruthless appraisal of oneself. This individual striving to reach a self-chosen goal is the creativity in man."

"Creativity is thought that is continually occupied with changing the circumstances in one's life or in that of another. It is creativity that drives men to do 'even more' or 'even better.' There are two kinds of creativity, the material and the immaterial. The first is the individual striving to improve his own living standards. This is done mostly in the field of sex, property and power and is the cause of all the misery on this planet. The individuality expresses itself in egocentricity, greed and avarice. In the continual reaching for a material goal, a measure of satisfaction is experienced, but when the goal is reached, the satisfaction shows itself to be relative and of short duration, merely an object for comparison with what others have. So it continues toward the next goal, usually a higher income or a higher position, and the search continues, because the satisfaction lies only in the searching."

But then a time comes when the search cannot be continued because of sickness, or old age, and life continues in dissatisfaction with itself. The individual has not understood that material gains can never bring lasting satisfaction and happiness."

"On the other hand, there is the immaterial creativity-your Christian love - and this is lasting happiness. It is the continual striving to improve the living standards of others. It expresses itself in

helpfulness, understanding, pity, tolerance, friendliness, esteem-in short, the total concept of unselfish love."

"It sounds to me like a sort of sterile idealism."

"Try to understand that it is not. Do you believe that social stability creates unlimited prosperity and complete security?"

"Yes, I can accept that."

"Can you also accept that a man without creativity can never be happy?"

"Yes, I understand that."

"What goal can human creativity have when material motives vanish? What can a materialist do in our world, other than be bored to tears? What does a man really possess who possesses everything except love? The answer is: nothing!"

"Everything that previous generations have done to create a stable world with a high level of scientific and technical development and unlimited prosperity is worthless when man lacks the love that can give him happiness."

"Every unselfish deed, every self-sacrifice, heightens the feeling of personal value, of satisfaction. A man who has reached a high degree of unselfishness manifests a lasting personal value as a noticeable side of his personality - wisdom - which appears to be unaffected by setbacks or aging. He becomes invulnerable in his feeling of personal value, his peace with himself, his happiness. There is no alternative, Stef. Natural selection laws are inexorable. Only a race with a high level of unselfishness, or, as we call it, an immaterial structure, can survive."

"Does all this also apply to us? I can't imagine this world being inhabited by people who love each other."

"The more we talk, the more we become convinced that you are not a Christian. The whole point of Christ's teaching - love - is completely strange to you. You have apparently never heard of the striving for unselfishness in the Buddhist religion. There is no choice. Only when man is free of material influences can he succeed in bringing up children who, through their unselfish mental attitude, can be really free and happy. You must teach them to love and concern themselves with others. They must learn to be very expressive with their feelings. This makes great demands on their eloquence, to be able to put their feelings into words. This is characterized by their honesty, spontaneity and enthusiasm, their helpfulness and, above all, their ability to raise their love contacts above the physical to great spiritual heights. We seek adventure in the quantity and depth of our human contacts. You have seen this all on the screen in front of you. Iarga is a planet where the people love each other, where people are happy to meet each other and where they find it a pity that they can only take one person at a time in their arms."

"As soon as our children have reached the age of sexual maturity, the parents arrange for the child to undergo a psychological and medical test. If they pass this, they are then declared legally free and obtain the rights of voting and sexual freedom. We celebrate this with a great feast. The parents rejoice with the children in the fact that they have been judged as being worthy of true freedom."

"Good lord, Then the parents permit them to go to bed with anyone and everyone?"

"Your surprise is understandable, because you do not know the character structure of our race. Our urge to reproduce is much less than yours, partly because we do not experience the same pleasure in sex. We do not use it as a way of passing the time, but as an expression of intimacy and love. The evolution cycle of Iarga is different and we have a precisely controlled population growth. Earth should strive for a population explosion so that the race is complete before it has a chance to destroy itself. Sex plays a completely different role by us, there is no comparison."

"We should add that the position of our women is also vastly different to yours. They have a different creation mandate which causes a fundamental difference. Earth women have a heavy task (opposite-gave) in the future, which is why they now have the command of obedience to the man. This will give her the right in the future to take over the task of leadership without damaging the principle of equality."

"Iargan men and women are equals, but have different mandates. Women have the dominant position because they must lead the mental development, they are not sex objects. The subject of sex, which here on Earth is regarded as forbidden fruit and therefore takes on an unhealthy appeal, has no adverse effect on us at all. A man-woman relationship that is based solely on sex we consider degrading. Our women would rather die on the spot than be used for a kind of physical training; they make high demands of their partners. They demand their interest, their tenderness and mostly their respect for her as a person, for her intellectual level. Everything is directed at creative expression and the sex act plays a very minor part in it.

"In many relationships, sex is totally absent, without that absence having any effect on the satisfaction experienced. Once you have really learned to live, it is difficult to understand what Earth being can have as their reason for living."

"We often wonder about this ourselves, but I think I am beginning to understand what that reason should be."

The lesson continued, but I am afraid that it did not penetrate to any great extent. I was too busy with my own thoughts. They were explaining their marriage concepts and personal relationships, based on the separation of sex and propagation, but my mind was filled with questions and doubts. All this was very interesting, but what had it to do with me? It was dear that they had a better life than we have, but, then, they were not human, they did not live in our world, and if they did, they would surely be the same as we are. If, but, why, how; my mind was running around in circles. At the moment that they tried to make clear to me that sexual freedom was not permitted to the Earth because we failed in love, I gave up.

"What is the point of this confrontation with your way of life? Your way of life is not possible for us, even if we wanted to live as you do. The Earth can never become like Iarga. Your society strikes me as being a curiosity that has no practical use for us whatsoever."

"You are right. The Earth will never become like Iarga. The Earth is, in contrast to Iarga, a thin-atmosphere planet of a different character, and this applies also to her inhabitants. We have a different evolution cycle than you, but the goal in the evolution of all the intelligent races in this universe is one and the same. The ways are different; the goal is the same. The practical purpose of this confrontation is the planting of insight, not insight into our technique or our social structure, although this could be of use to you, but into our mentality.

CHAPTER 4

Iargan Society

I should try to sum up a number of my conclusions. Iargans and humans would seem to be totally different beings, but in fact the only real difference is a body that is adapted to life on their respective planet. Other differences are caused by different upbringing and environmental effects, but intellectually and emotionally we are about the same. If a Iargan were to be born on Earth, he would become a normal human being; and if a human were to be born on Iarga, he would become a normal Iargan. So, if this is true, how do we account for the vast difference in mentality? The over-socialized community that eliminates all discrimination and aggression would demand a tremendous improvement in human mentality, otherwise it would be misused by the greedy and the lazy. It demands a race with a high degree of unselfishness."

"Am I to understand from this, that Iarga's secret lies in a perfect method of bringing-up children? "

"No; due to her planetary conditions, Iarga has a different cycle of evolution than the Earth. Due to this, we have the ability to continually improve our mentality through many generations. Iarga's secret is that we are bound by the law of cause and effect and are therefore subject to reincarnation-selection. This law lost its validity on Earth long ago. On Earth, the weeds grow up with the corn until the harvest, and then the selection takes place. Because of this, mankind cannot improve her mentality. You are still troubled by the demonic element of human dualism and there is no escape.

"On Iarga, on the other hand, the weeds are constantly removed, which neutralizes the demonic element. Naturally, the childrens upbringing plays a large part in the mental attitude, but it is not the cause of the improvement. "Your supposition that a human born on Iarga would grow into a normal Iargan is incorrect. In the first place, he would not have taken part in the reincarnation cycle of Iarga and what is more, his character would not fit. "Due to the planet conditions, a human is willful and disobedient. He obeys no God, no commandment, and no conscience; he even pretends that he doesn't have one. He knows everything better. I hope that we never have to accept one of these beings into our system, it would be a terrible mistake, without counting the damage it would do to his surroundings. A large dose of unselfishness can only exist in an environment that is protected from evil. You see that it is not as simple as you think."

"Great Gods, what have I got myself into? More or less by accident I seem to ask a relevant question, and during the answer I hear expressions that are meaningless to me. What am I supposed to make of expressions such as reincarnation-selection, evolution cycle, and demonic dualism?"

"To answer this we will have to explain the whole plan of creation, is this what you want?"

"Certainly!"

"Excellent, but we will have to change the nature of our explanation. Before long, something exceptional is going to happen, the Earth's isolation will be broken. The exchange of information between intelligent races will take place, and this is bound by stringent rules and conditions. "The first rule is that such exchange must be preceded by an identification procedure in which credentials are exchanged. Next to the physical confrontation, this demands an illustrated description of the planet and the type, evolution, and history of the race. Normally this takes place during exchange visits, which implies the capability of space flight, but in your case a different procedure will have to be followed, you will visit Iarga only in the mind by means of a special system that we have established. The pictures that you have stored in your memory are real, and not from a film. "We possess the power of mind over matter, as you also will within a short time.

"Before we can begin with the explanation of the plan of creation we must complete the identification. You must know who we are, where we come from, and what our intentions are. We

already know these details of mankind, because we have access to the source of human knowledge, or if you prefer it, the spirit of man, where all human thoughts and experiences are determined. We know your thoughts too."

"Now I realize that you started this identification process already from the beginning. I can't think of any other explanation for this detailed description of yours. Did you know how this conversation was going to turn out before we began?"

"Yes, time and matter are creations out of the void and are therefore composed of pure contradictions that leave the original infinity intact. Therefore, they do not really exist. The timeless consciousness that sent us here knew who we would find here, and what he would do with the information. Every detail of every human life is known in advance."

"Then this meeting was no accident?"

"Most certainly. The goal of creation would be impossible if coincidence did not exist. A coincidence just happens, and is therefore free. The fact that a timeless consciousness in a nonmaterial existence knows the outcome of the coincidences in advance, changes nothing in the freedom of the coincidence. For us you are, and will remain, a coincidence; even when we know roughly what will take place. Your freedom remains undamaged; should you decide to leave now, nobody would attempt to stop you. If you decide not to use the information you will receive, you are perfectly free, nobody Will compel you."

"I reserve my comments. May we continue?"

"Since we have now received your freely given consent, we can intensify the further transfer of information. You will be induced to sleep, and when you awake, you will recollect a very lengthy lecture in which you have gathered a wealth of information."

The strangest thing about this is that I remember nothing of falling asleep or waking up. If they had not told me about it, I would have noticed nothing except that something had gone wrong with the time. All the information that I can remember so clearly, would normally have taken weeks to gather; I realized later that the exercise must have been completed in about one and a half hours. It is a casual demonstration of their power to manipulate the human mind, their power of "mind over matter" that will be explained in the second part of this book. It confirms my first feelings during the confrontation, the fear you feel when you know you are helpless; even these steel walls cannot protect me from this intelligent pressure group. Some kind of primitive instinct warned me. I wonder if my participation in this meeting was as voluntary as they would have me believe. The mental pressure that was put upon me, especially in the second part of the conversation, certainly gave me my doubts. Now, after many years, the doubts have gone.

The question of my freedom during the confrontation is no longer of importance, the question now is, if I am free in the use of the information, and the answer to this is yes. No person or situation has exerted any kind of pressure to influence my decision in whether or not to publish the information. Having completed this note, I will continue with the real purpose of this book, and relate the information that has been burned into my memory. During this, I will ignore the dialog form, and concentrate more on the efficiency of reporting. The subject is the further development of the Iargan race and in particular the birth of the superculture. Their definition of the word civilization or culture has nothing to do with the scientific or technological development level, but with the manner in which the community takes care of the handicapped or weaker beings.

The word superculture defines the situation that arises when through individual effort, a groups structure has arisen which abolishes any discrimination against any individual. It is of the greatest importance not to forget that this situation was only possible due to the fact that the reincarnation selection exists on Iarga which roots out the adepts of evil. This is therefore an environment which is protected from the influence of evil. This development is also of importance to us, because we will also develop a superculture one day. This Earth-adapted version will develop during the approaching kingdom of peace and justice after the "resurrection" selection.

The things described here in connection with the identification procedure are only the developments themselves, the background causes can only be dealt with in part two. The description of this development fits in perfectly with the previous explanations. The universal economic system shows itself in practice to be an efficient production system of goods and services, placing prior importance in the sectors housing, nutrition and transport. The produce is then shared by simply controlling the individual use or consumption. The aim of this system is to free the individual as much as possible from non-creative, servile work. As soon as the production reaches a point of overproduction, the work day is shortened which allows more time for creative pursuits. The importance that they place in creativeness deserves some explanation. They see the purpose of their existence as threefold.

1. The creation of their individual identity. This occurs more or less automatically by being born, by living, and by working.
2. The creation of their immortality by the use of their talents. They stimulate each others activities by attempting to reach self-chosen creative goals. They think that they live on in their works, in their creativity.
3. The choice of their second identity, being the culmination of their daily choice between selfish and unselfish creativity. This determines whether the individual will take part in the formation of a godly or ungodly consciousness. This conviction is the cause of their unbridled pursuit of creativity in the broadest meaning of the word. The first assignment is fulfilled automatically so that the second becomes the most important. The search for unselfishness comes later.

This resulted in a dominant interest in freeing themselves for individual creativity. With this idea in mind, they created a highly efficient, almost completely automated production system. Next, they sought to reduce the consumption of goods and services by appealing to the self-discipline, in order to attain a reduction in production or an increase in population. Eventually they reached the situation in which everyone, without exception, had only to work for one day in the week on the direct production process. The voluntary constraint of consumption and the equality of the non-creative work output, lead automatically to the equalization of incomes. People waive (fracfaller) their right to consume and their needs decrease.

Then comes the great moment in the development of the Iargan race, the control on consumption is lifted. All goods and services are freely available to all above a certain age. The individual self-discipline has come of age, material greed has been conquered. The Iargans look upon this as the beginning of the superculture. Free access to all this prosperity, for everyone, makes it impossible for an individual to be wanting when compared to others. This is the welfare state without discrimination, that takes care of you from the cradle to the grave, that we, lacking the selection, can never create on Earth.

What a shame, human beings cradled in the warmth of unselfishness would be wondrous. Happiness and satisfaction means reaching the goal of your creativeness together with others, as long as this strengthens the feeling of self-respect. This can only work as long as there are none of the types that always want all of the glory for themselves, and this makes great demands on the leaders of any creative project. This is obviously only a part of their battle to eliminate the spiritual or immaterial backlog. It is impossible to describe this comprehensive system of caring for each other, simply because it is so far removed from what we regard as possible. I think that it may be impossible for many people to imagine such a situation, and I can perhaps better confine myself to a description of some of the end results. A superculture can be recognized by its unbridled creative power. It is unbelievable what a dedicated group can attain in a short time when no time has to be wasted on control or supervision. It is the hey-day of science, technology, and art.

Laboratories and observatories are built and they discover the secrets of the universe. Their

creativity builds gigantic spacecraft which operate on reaction free power, they build submarines for the exploration of their oceans, their knowledge knows no bounds. They develop a strong affinity for beauty, which manifests itself in numerous artifacts. The central gardens in the house cylinders change into complete art exhibitions that attract a constant flow of visitors. Their designs especially, show their affinity with the creator and the universe. Half abstract art forms illustrate the details of creations beauty. A kind of religious art form. They are continually occupied, and demonstrate an activity that astounds the earthly observer. This can also be said of the speed with which the one discovery follows the other; this appears to have no connection with the fact that they are highly intelligent, but because they have the ability to tune in to cosmic vibrations, the ancient knowledge of the creator.

They call this the ability of final contemplation, a state of mind that they can reach as a group. It is impossible for us to reach this stadium for some time, the Iargan evolution cycle is a closed circuit in which external interference is excluded. They are self-supporting because they obey a Godly law, they are aware of their dependence on an almighty creation plan.

They obtain the knowledge that we can only learn from others, this is why the races with an open cycle are helped by the races with a closed cycle of evolution. This short description should make it clear that the following description of the final contemplation is purely a part of the identification process, very essential, but for us purely a curiosity, at least for the moment. It is one of the sweet fruits of a very high level of unselfishness.

I was witness to a bizarre "happening" in the garden of one of the house-cylinders. Some hundred Iargans sat or lay in a moss-covered hollow about 30m across. This amphitheater arrangement afforded them all a view of a kind of abstract statue placed in the middle of the hollow. It was a hub with a series of shafts, on which were mounted about ten spoked, wheel-like objects. A man and a woman were, as artists, engaged in attaching colored globes to the ends of the spokes; beside them, a man addressed the gathering. Wide-eyed, I observed this colorful gathering that was engaged in a remarkable kind of "touching ceremony. Left, right, and center, all were lying or sitting in, as far as we are concerned, intimate poses; looking and listening. This took place in the early stages of their super culture.

They used a "simple" method of teaching their riper youth to develop their powers of final contemplation, and these had been prepared for this evening by a day of special activities and mental training. The orator in the middle of the group concentrated their thoughts on the object by means of questions, the purpose being that everyone present would feel the answer at the moment of the ecstatic climax. The contemplation training is aimed at the development of a strong collective thought power, a matter controlling power, through mutual concentration on a visual object. In this case a kind of electronic fire that had to be synchronized by their power of thought. The orator had ended his questions, and now made a gesture in the direction of a number of musicians seated at some long, low instruments. These placed their fingers on the ten keys of the instrument and began to press them in and out in a certain rhythm, and at the same time, move them from left to right and back again. Each set of five keys could move independently, a sort of movable piano keyboard. The gathering reacted immediately, they sat straight up with their legs crossed and their hands on the shoulders or knees of the person next to them. Seven women dressed in transparent blue veils stood up from the front row and formed a ring around the central object. The artists that had decorated the object seated themselves at another piece of equipment that also had keys, fitted in discs that could tilt as well as turn.

Then the lights went out and they were seated in darkness. I had slowly but surely become used to seeing strange situations, but this was the climax of the Iargan series. The object began to move. It turned in its vertical axis, and the individual spoke systems each turned on its own axis, while tilting at the same time. The globes at the end of the spokes began to throw off sparks as if they were

glowing hot. Then the sparks began to form a haze and sprung over between the wheels until the whole two meter high object was transformed into a turbulent ball of fire. The intensity of the light increased, and the original bluewhite color changed into a fantastic color composition of boiling waves of individual spots of orange, red, yellow, green, blue, and white.

At points where spots of the same color touched each other, blinding flashes appeared; the final result is best described as a blinding, boiling fireball, that illuminated the surroundings with intense flashes of multicolored light. The seven veiled women danced with jerky movements to the rhythm of the music, such a graceful, refined, perfectly coordinated dance, that I can only call it staggering. Their transparent veils and their glass-like skin seemed to absorb the light flashes to such an extent that it seemed as if they themselves were emitting a constantly changing glow of light. The haughty concentration with which they performed their dance made them seem like supernatural beings, elevated far above the material. The gathering watched the fire dance in deep concentration, moving slightly to the beat of the music. The turbulence and flashing of the globes began to take on a more regular pattern; suddenly, the lights formed into colored bands and the flashing ceased. At that moment a shock ran through the gathering, they seemed to increase their concentration on the fireball. The music stopped and the dancers stood like statues. Deadly silence. Suddenly, the flashes of light began again, but this time in the colored bands, and in a controlled pattern of movement. This was the supreme moment at which their powers of contemplation manifested themselves invisibly.

Their collective thoughtpower was used to compel the two operators of the electronic fire to perform the fast and faultless actions that were needed to synchronize the colors, something that is impossible to do alone. As soon as the synchronization was accomplished, the two operators removed their hands from the controls and the necessary control was performed purely by the thought-power of the group. This continued for several minutes. The impression that all this made on me was almost destructive. I was in such a state of confusion that I nearly lost control of myself and was at the point of fainting. Only later did I realize why I reacted in this way. I was a real witness to the happening. It wasn't the sight of all this that so disturbed me, but the direct experience of their will power. Their thoughts had to control the confusing electronic fire, and they had to transmit exceptionally strong impulses which only served to confuse me!

It is good that we do not yet possess these powers, they would only make things more difficult for us. On the other hand, it made it clearer to me how they can heal people by the power of thought, it is a power that moves every sinew in your body. The principle of the final contemplation is more difficult to understand. They state that the creative power of man is not personal, but something that he has borrowed for a time. It is a reflection of the ever present creativity field that I call the omnicreativity. Totally, it was the power of the creator, and as such, almighty. Now it is available as an impersonal consciousness component that waits for the intelligent races to use it.

By using it, it becomes a personal consciousness component by which personalities are created that have the power of mind over matter. One who has reached this level, is capable of omni-creative contacts without the aid of a group, and then has the ability of final contemplation. They describe the contemplative climax as the feeling as if the skull opens and the thoughts take wing into an unbounded space. It can also be described as the mind entering the presence of the blinding light of truth and cherishing warmth. The physical sensation is described as a moment of shuddering ecstatic happiness. No words can fully describe the sensation of coming face to face with the source of all knowledge and wisdom, the being will then approach a condition of all-knowledge and allwisdom through multiple repetitions of contemplative contacts.

This is in fact the beginning of the cosmic integration process, taking part in a new godly consciousness. To attain this, the person must have freely and irrevocably chosen for it, and freed himself from his demonic consciousness component. In other words, he must have passed the selection; we have not yet done this, and it is therefore beyond our reach. The reason for this

premature explanation (it really belongs in the second part of this book) is to give the reader some idea of how the Iargans obtained the knowledge of the creation plan in which they instruct others. It can also serve to aid the understanding of the Iargan cycle of evolution as a part of the identification process. How the final contemplation binds a race of billions of beings, who differ little from us, into a homogeneous group that knows only one goal; the perfection of their society by mutual love so that the whole race, including the slower ones, is capable of taking part in the omni-creative integration process.

This longing for absolute values creates a mutual bond, so dominant, that a situation of collective consciousness replaces the individual. In this last phase of the super-culture, the Iargan race reaches such a high grade of love, knowledge, and wisdom; such a level of perfection that it is impossible for us to imagine. Even less imaginable is that we too will one day reach the same level. For the rest of the identification procedure, I refer you to the second part, because it is impossible to separate it from the explanation of the plan of creation. The real reason for their visit was, as has been said, the planting of information, describing the future of the Earth and the reason for the external interference that will disturb the authority and sovereignty of the human race. This information has been placed in the second part of this book and, in this, has misplaced the sequence of the original conversation. The next two chapters clearly belong in the introduction and contribute to the identification, they therefore belong in the first part, according to my feelings. I have chosen to use the dialog form again because this conforms with the reality. It is in fact the farewell ceremony which took place when I awoke from my "trance".

CHAPTER 5

Iargan Spacecraft

"We will now keep the promise we made at the beginning of this meeting and show you our spacecraft."

The screen showed a new picture in space with thousands of stars in the endless black depths of the cosmos. In the middle hung four shining round discs, spaced at regular intervals and exactly in line. A moment later these objects turned slowly and I was able to see a side view. I felt a wild triumph welling up inside me.

"Flying saucers-real, live flying saucers!" In the side view they had the streamlined profile of a perfect discus with knife-sharp edges. They were marked from above and below with many concentric rings, but windows or any other sign that living beings were on board were nowhere to be seen. Only on the outer right ship was a small projecting cylindrical ridge to be seen, which blindingly reflected the sunlight. They were connected to each other by a cable and apart from this, I could see no other details. "How large are those things?"

"You can judge that for yourself. The navigation dome is raised in the last craft and you have walked over it."

"You don't mean that small shining ridge?"

"Certainly."

I was shocked. You would build a villa on that platform! "But. . .now, let me see. They must be nearly one thousand feet in diameter!"

"our compliments on your power of estimation."

I was breathless. A supertanker could turn on one of them! "Such a monster is surely not here underwater?"

"No, this is a landing unit, a complete spacecraft of much smaller dimensions that can detach itself from the mother ship, operate independently in space and land on planets."

"Why are they so large?"

"They are not so large. We would like to build them bigger, but for safety reasons, each space command consist of five ships. You cannot see the last one here because the film was made by this ship during a coupling maneuver close to Iarga. The ships are connected to each other by a hollow tube containing a lift. We are therefore able to visit each other."

"Why do they have the discus form?"

"The discus is the final universal form of starships. The main reason is the round form of the propulsion unit, the sun wheels. To give you an idea of this, here is a film."

A gigantic, round, factory hall appeared, at least twelve hundred feet in diameter and with a self-supporting roof construction. One of these craft was under construction. A complicated, star-patterned rib construction in which the contours of an enormous discus could clearly be seen. Hundreds of Iargans in orange-colored overalls were working in innumerable floor levels between cranes and other equipment. Close to the outer edge of the discus were two round pipes, each of about twenty feet in diameter and about twelve feet apart, one above the other. Outside this doubletube system was a much larger tube with a triangular cross section, rounded off at the corners. This was connected to the other two tubes by tangential, trumpet-shaped pipes. This ring system was the sun wheel.

"When I don't understand how a set of tubes can power a spaceship, you can hardly expect me to understand why they must be round."

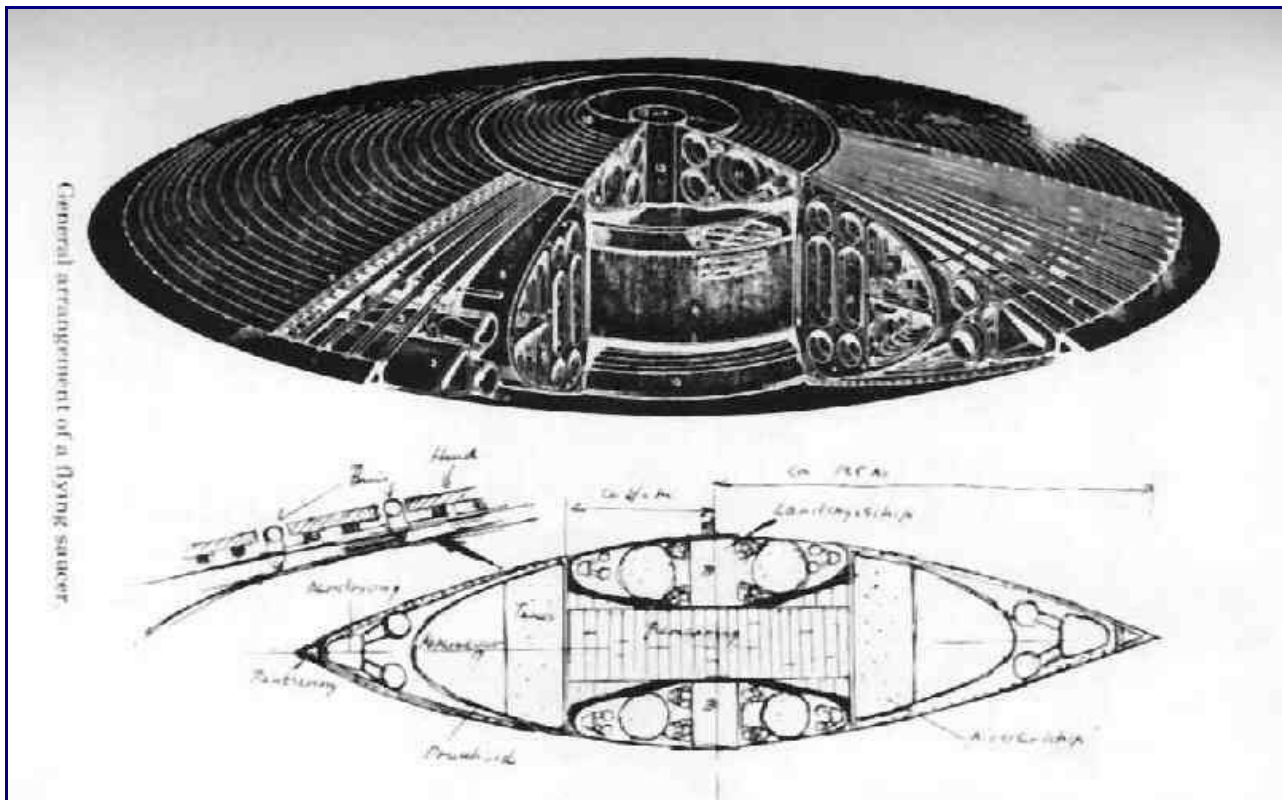
"The mass-kinetic propulsion principle is understandable to you. In both the round tubes, matter is spun round at relative speed. The direction in each tube is opposite, one left and one right."

"Oh, I see-a sort of cyclotron?"

"Let us say a sort of synchrotron. The outlet principle of a rocket is known to you. Hot gases, or material, is forced out at the highest possible speed. A universal spaceship does in fact do the same thing. Matter is forced out at the speed of light, but not into space; it comes into an antimass field, where it simply disappears and falls back as immaterial energy in the cosmic carrier field. Look at this ring system from above and strike a line square at the flight direction through the center point. You then have two diametrically opposite points. At these points and where the material stream is in a backward direction, you set a cosmic laser working, which continually lets the fastest moving particles escape. You then have the same effect as a rocket which blasts material out at the speed of light through two nozzles. Through the circle form, the two lasers can be moved, so that the propulsive power can be used in any direction from the horizontal plane."

"I understand it so far, but you must need an awful lot of fuel in order to continually allow material to escape."

"That is the secret of the universal spaceship. No matter is lost in the propulsion process. The matter blasted backwards vanishes but stays as an overdose of immaterial energy of the cosmic carrier field in a complicated power field within the spaceship. Because of this, we can create new matter within a fraction of a second, which is again introduced and accelerated. The process repeats itself as an endless cycle."

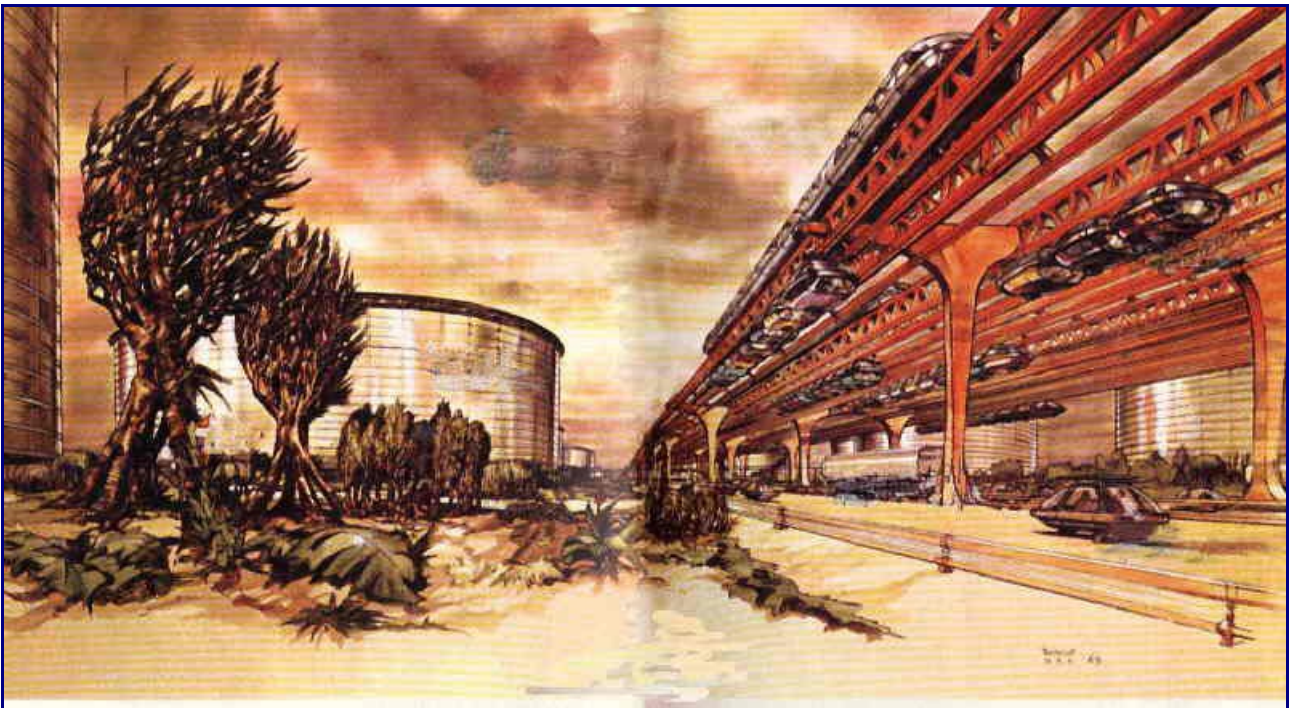


Text for craft drawing: *Sectioned view of a "space disc". The disc form of the mother ship, which is approximately 250 m in diameter, is a compromise between a maximum surface area for cooling and a minimum frontal area with a maximum capacity. This is the universal solution for*

space travel at cosmic velocities. The power source, a "sun-wheel" (two opposed cyclotrons with an outer ring for the control of weightless energy) is unknown to US and demands the circular planform. The danger of collision with cosmic dust at relative speeds necessitates the smallest possible frontal area. The two smaller modular discs are in fact landing units, the mother-ship always remains in space. Electro-magnetic fields, high temperatures, and the ionization of the surrounding air, make it impossible for Us to see these craft in clear detail. A race that can finance such machines is by axiom peaceful, they need global Cooperation before it is possible.

Key to the numbers on drawing:

1. Armor plating
2. Main power unit
3. Tangential connectors between cyclotrons and collector ring
4. Main frames
5. Outer skin and cooling system
6. Pressure skin
7. Equipment area
8. Fuel tanks (water)
9. Crew area, food cultures, etc.
10. Landing unit (tanker) for wet planets
11. Water tanks in landing unit
12. Crew area in landing unit
13. Command tower (retractable)
14. Direction of constant acceleration (or deceleration)



Text for painting-image of Iargan city: *The dwelling units, great covered rings, over 900 feet in diameter by nearly 300 feet high, housed about 10,000 people per unit, and included all services and facilities of all kinds for that many individuals. They were arranged in rectangular formations of 36 ring-complexes per "city" giving a population density of about 6,000 per square kilometer.*

The strange vegetation has evolved to withstand the heavy gravity and the high winds that prevail here. With only a 10% land surface available on this planet high density living became a necessity and developed efficiently. The strange vegetation has evolved to withstand the heavy gravity and the high winds that prevail here. The fully automated robot rail transport system operated with frictionless efficiency, moving vehicles of many sizes and configurations at high speeds.

There were individual cars for small groups, collective units like trains for mass movement, cargo units for commerce, and even a peculiar development something like a hotel tram. A group of people wanting to travel together would order a unit that was fitted out as a self-service hotel and simply go where the mood took them. The system was marvelously efficient and could move over one million persons per hour past any point using only the upper six-lane rail system between the house blocks. The rail system and equipment was designed with a useful life expectancy of 1,000 years, a kind of quality undreamed of on Earth.

Through the disappearance of the matter, the movement energy is lost, which is to say that it is changed into a reaction-free force, but the mass energy is retained."

"You've lost me. You can really create reaction-free forces in a closed circuit! How is that possible? I always thought that the law of action-reaction was correct."

"That law is indeed correct. And in order to overcome the law you must overcome natural laws, or, in other words, the cosmic carrier-field laws."

"Are you not afraid that with this information we could construct a sun wheel?"

"No. The cardinal point, the reversal of the matter-energy carrier-field transformations, defying the laws of nature, demands such a high standard of advanced atomic science that you will no longer be able to reach it. Energy surplus from the carrier field, which can create matter particles, is an extremely dangerous phenomenon. Such unimaginable concentration of energy can only be controlled in gravitational fields of which even the most elementary knowledge is absent here on Earth. Such a sun wheel radiates a force that even over long distances can cause certain electron movements to cease and metal constructions to disintegrate. You have no idea of the technique that goes into building universal spacecraft."

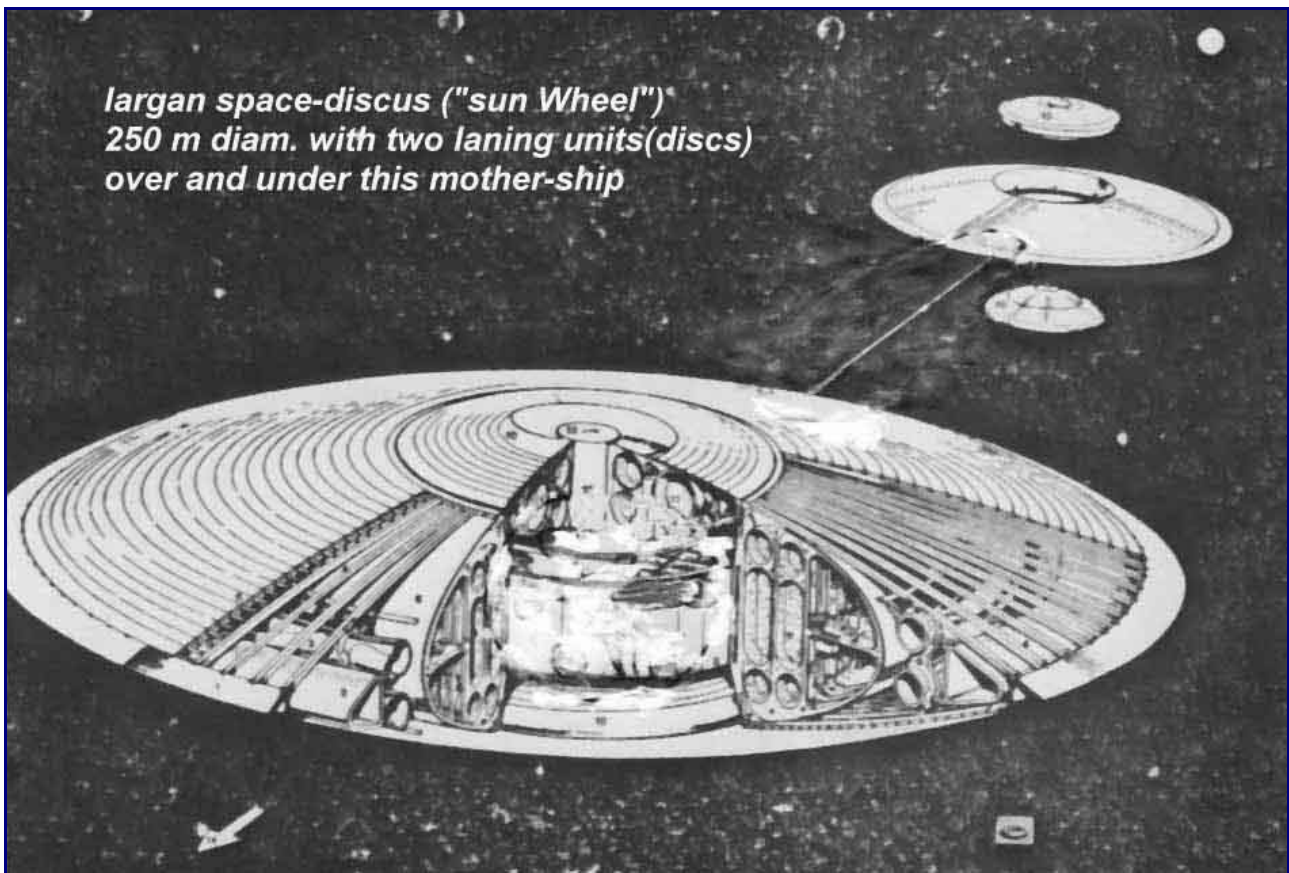
"Why do you call it a sun wheel? What has it got to do with the sun?"

"Suns, due to the rotation of their critical mass, are natural spacecraft which, under the influence of the particle bombardment of their neighbors, navigate space with free cosmic vector powers. Through these powers they maintain their distance from other stars and cause the turning moment and the expansion of galaxies. The sun wheel, therefore, is a copy of the power of a sun. A sun wheel can exert power only in the horizontal plane and one alone can, therefore, not navigate. It is necessary to place a smaller wheel beside the main central wheel, on both sides, that of the landing units, so that a torque can be created in order to steer the ship. When this ring system is covered by metal plating, the discus form appears naturally."

"Why do they have to be so streamlined, since space is surely empty?"

"We wish that were true! For spaceships that travel at relative speeds, space is not empty enough and not only streamlining but armor plating is also necessary. You have seen our ship and can see that armor is not a useless luxury. They have no windows; they are heavy, armored projectiles, whose strength comes from the discus form.

(Comment: other cosmic races for ex. Pleadians from planet Erra (Semjase..) - seems to have developed a system with magnetic protection shields, which apparently serve the same purpose as here described. But it seems as these beings - Iargans - dont travel interdim./through jumps in hyperspace, as the Erra-siv. describes. And because of that - their spacetravels seems to take very long time as will be said later in the text. In earlier times the pleadians/our ancestors from the system of Lyra, also had these "first generation space travels", then the trips took very, very long time.)



"When our radar warns us of dust or material, we make the banking maneuver that you have just seen. This then presents the smallest possible surface area to the danger. Nevertheless, each particle of dust makes burn marks on the plating. For this reason we always fly in line formation. The command consists of five ships and the lead ship is always unmanned, because this one runs the greatest risk. The ships are connected by a cable, because at relative speeds radio contact is impossible. "Another advantage of the discus form is the great natural resistance to thermal variations and the large cooling surface. The ships are very hot under normal working conditions and the outer plating acts as a cooler for control of the energy processes on board. Lastly, the discus form is ideal for creating a strong magnetic field that protects the occupants from dangerous radiation in space. We hope your question is answered."

"Yes, fine, thank you- „but didn't you say something about a protective weapon which you could use if material threatened to cross the path of the spacecraft?"

"The antimatter ray, Stef, is a defense against larger blocks which only rarely occur in space. The use of this ray demands not only enormous quantities of energy, but it is controlled by strong restrictions to prevent disturbing the natural balance. We are only justified in its use when no other methods are possible. This weapon cannot replace the armor plating of our ships."

"I understand. What is life like on board in weightless conditions? It seems to me that it must not be very pleasant."

"In weightless conditions it would indeed not only not be pleasant, it would even be impossible. An intelligent being cannot live without gravity during the endless journey between the stars. We have solved this problem by the continual use of the sun wheel, which creates a constant acceleration or deceleration exactly like the conditions on our planet. We do not subject our people to abnormal gravity forces. The acceleration of our ships is always constant so that we can live on board exactly as in our homes. "The journey begins with a long period of acceleration until we have reached the

maximum speed at which navigation is possible. Then we alternately slow down and speed up. The last part of the journey is a long period of deceleration. Gravity is always normal, because of the continual working of the great, central sun wheel. The small sun wheels are not used for normal propulsion."

(Again: other cosmic races for ex. Pleiadians from planet Erra (Semjase..) - have developed a system which creates an artificial gravitation field, where all atoms (in people aboard) are affected of the same progressive forces as of the ship.)



Text for UFO-painting: *Painting of an largan exploration leaving the ringed home planet on an interstellar journey. An exploration command frequently consists of five thousand-foot-diameter universal spacecraft powered by "sun wheels." They fly in line-astern formation connected by an umbilical. One of the two twohundred-fifty-foot detachable landing modules may be seen in the center of each of the larger excursion vessels. Painting by Jim Nichols.*

"What is 'above' and 'below' with you on board?"

The screen again showed the view of the four ships in line formation joined by the cable. "You see here the formation of our command shortly after leaving our planet. The acceleration was in the direction off light and the ships flew to the left. The left ship is therefore above the right one, where the navigation dome is out, is below."

"So you are standing upright in the area that is horizontal in the picture. I see you then on your side."

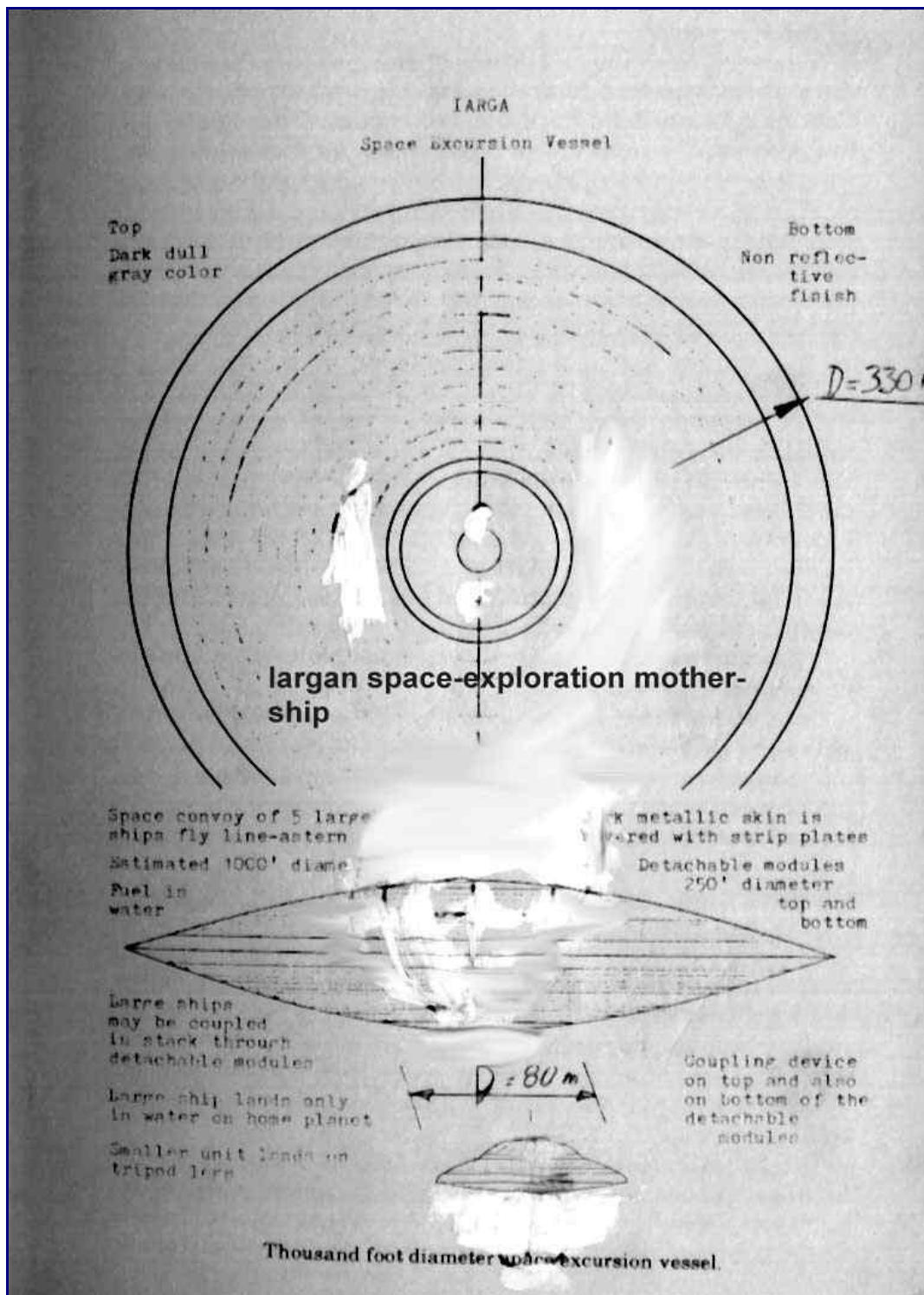
"Exactly."

I stared into the navigation dome and suddenly I understood: "I see- This navigation dome is normally vertical, which explains why all the instruments are on the floor. The metal grills are the floor levels for using the instruments and the track in the middle is for a lift to bring you to the different levels."

"We have no complaints about your powers of observation."

"Is the control of such a machine so complicated that all these instruments are necessary?"

"The control of the ship does not require all these instruments. They are for other purposes. To explain it we must begin at the beginning. "This landing unit is a part of the huge mother ship. It can release itself and operate independently in space and land on planets. In the normal situation, these landing units are an integral part of the mother ship. You must realize that the central wheel of a landing unit is one of the two steering wheels of the mother ship. We will show you a landing unit in action and then you will understand better."



The view changed. Right in front of me was a huge discus. I saw only the upper surface, pockmarked with burns and melted stone masses. Then, slowly, out of this monster, rose a tiny black pole that I recognized as the black pole approximately five feet in diameter. Then appeared the shining rim of the navigation dome. Immediately after, a small discus rose out of the middle of the spaceship as though it was forcefully pushed away. The thing accelerated and disappeared as a speck of light in the background of stars. It was an asymmetrical discus of much smaller dimensions. Its upper surface matched the curve of the mother ship perfectly, but the underside was more rounded and it had a conical rim. Also on the underside was a further thickening in the form of a flat dome. The mother ship was left with a deep bowl in the middle, in which the landing unit fitted.

"Is the landing unit's navigation dome as big as this?"

"Yes."

"Good heavens-then the unit must be at least two hundred and fifty feet in diameter."

"That is nearly correct."

"Inconceivable!"

"Exactly. The technical know-how that goes into the building of a universal spacecraft is beyond the conception of Earth men. This navigation dome is the nerve center of the spaceship. Imagine what is involved in navigation and communication, what is needed only in instruments, data records and calculating machines. Each navigation dome can carry out all the control functions of the, entire fleet, including climate control, food production, entertainment and the study program for the children. All in all, too much to mention, but we can assure you that the number of instruments is kept to an absolute minimum." "Exactly. The technical know-how that goes into the building of a universal spacecraft is beyond the conception of Earth men. This navigation dome is the nerve center of the spaceship. Imagine what is involved in navigation and communication, what is needed only in instruments, data records and calculating machines. Each navigation dome can carry out all the control functions of the entire fleet, including climate control, food production, entertainment and the study program for the children. All in all, too much to mention, but we can assure you that the number of instruments is kept to an absolute minimum."

"What did you say? Study programs for the children? Do you have children on board?"

"Yes, we are not just an expedition. We live on board with our wives and children, sometimes for twenty years or more. Space is our home. For people seeking contemplation as the greatest happiness, the warm intimate contact is a life experience and a mental enrichment that we would not miss for anything. You could compare us to your monks. We wish to live and die among the stars."

"Yes, you must be rather like monks if you lead your lives in a steel box."

"You have no idea of the comfort on board our ships, but we will leave it at that."

"How long can you keep the sun wheel constantly in motion?"

"long time, even up to twenty years; then we must refuel."

"So you must make sure that you are back on your own planet within that time?"

"No, our fuel is water. The oxygen is used for ourselves and the hydrogen is our source of energy. Many solar systems have a wet planet and this is usually the goal of our journey, so finding water is no problem. Our landing units are fitted out for the efforts to publish transportation of water. This is how they are able to remain under water like your submarines."

"So you only take water on board?"

"That is so."

"Then what do you eat over all the years?"

"This is one of the main problems involved with the construction of universal spaceships. The technique is only half the problem. The other half is making a livable environment on board with a

100 percent recycling system. It is difficult to keep intelligent beings alive under space conditions.

"We can give you no more information about our spacecraft, this was more than enough and we have reached the end of our talk. If you wish to ask anything special, this is your last chance."

"You surely cannot leave without giving me instructions as to how I am to publish this conversation?"

"Do not expect us to give you instructions, you are free to do as you will, our work is done. The knowledge has been planted, and even if you should decide to do nothing, it has also been planted in the collective consciousness of man, of which you have the knowledge. Millions of the departed have listened with you, they know as well as you do."

"I don't understand; on the one hand you impress upon me the importance of this information to humanity at the end of time, and on the other hand you tell me that I am free to publish or not; I can't make head or tail of this!"

"The first law of interplanetary contacts is that the free will of a cosmic race may never be infringed. Pure knowledge does not infringe the freedom unless we are dealing with a race that has not yet made its choice, as we are here.

"Let us begin with the first observation; knowledge does not infringe freedom. This means that we are permitted to plant knowledge, and nothing more than that. We may never exert any kind of pressure to make you do anything with this knowledge. This is why we tell you that the knowledge is planted in the collective consciousness of man, sooner or later it must come to the surface. You have no obligations at all, you are free.

"The second observation causes greater problems. Knowledge can influence the freedom of choice of an ignorant race, as we have already explained; and certainly when this knowledge is presented with authority, or by one means or the other, it can be made indisputable.

"This is why you must never try to prove our existence, and the proof of the existence of God may only be used when all other efforts to publish have failed."

"You can rest assured that I would hate myself if I did not publish this knowledge. I assume that you could still give me some advice when I am ready to publish?"

"When it is obvious that you have chosen of your own free will, we will be prepared to give you a few hints. The first thing you must do is to control the impact of your publication to prevent hysteria and fanaticism. You can only accomplish this by being mysterious about the source of your information. We know that you have made photos of our navigation dome and you must destroy them. The block of metal which we offered you at the beginning of our conversation cannot be given anymore. If, however, you do manage to find some proof of our existence, things will get out of hand and you will be destroyed by the hysteria of mankind. Write your book in clear science fiction style and bring in certain, so that it cannot be used as irrefutable logic. You must leave people free to believe or not, as they choose. If anyone should ask you if it really happened, you must deny it and say that it is pure imagination.

The people for whom the book is destined will say: 'I am not interested whether it really happened or not; for me, it is true. It has changed my insight and now I live consciously. I know the meaning behind life.'

"Honesty is dangerous for you and no measure in interplanetary contacts. Therefore, you must not publish all the information in one shot, but step by step and measure the results. Never strive to be believed. Your duty is only to publish this information and nothing more. Let the books lead their own lives and avoid publicity stunts. They will then pass from hand to hand and reach the people for whom they are intended. Insure that they are published in a sufficient number of languages and use the income from the book to this end. Make sure that it is available at the end time when people will begin to ask for it. Never try to convince people of the truth in the book if they are not ripe for it, or if they are unable to understand it. Never bring pressure to bear on your surroundings, for that will only create panic and hysteria. "Remain modest. Answer questions only from people who have

for the most part understood the book and accepted it. Never say anything in conflict with the Christ insight such as it appears in the Bible. His authority is unassailable in the whole universe. He is the only way; the only truth and the life. "No one comes to the father except through him" (means: His way of living - forgiving everything you feel as injustice against you).

"Our conversation is over. It is late and you must reach the harbor before dark. We are going to say our good-byes. Are you ready to leave?"

A feeling of despair began to come over me, mixed with a strange emotion. They were leaving; they were going to leave me alone! There were a great many more questions to ask, and who was going to help me when they were gone? I rose slowly and walked to the window so that I could see these eight space travelers once more at close range.

"Yes, we must say good-bye. I shall miss you terribly. There is so much more to ask and to be explained, but what I shall miss most is your interest and affection for Us. The pleasant warmth that you call unselfishness. I will never be able to explain what this contact with you has done to me. It has in a short time made another man of me, with a wider horizon and a deeper insight. It has made me a man with purpose, and I have received a commission which must be carried out.

"I will accept the challenge. Greet the people on Iarga and the other planets for me, and thank them for their part in this journey of yours that has made all this possible. Tell them that this man envies them their world of perfection, where intelligent people can really be happy. Tell them that I understand, in spite of the questions that have not yet been answered. And now it is my difficult task to thank you all for-

"Stop, Stef. You do not have to thank us. Our satisfaction in the fact that you have accepted the challenge makes thanks unnecessary, but there is still one big problem. You know how we worry that you will try to prove our existence and this would mean that we had gone too far. You can relieve us of a great burden by promising to destroy the film and refrain from any attempt to collect proof."

I smiled, a little regretfully. "I have even understood and accepted the ethics of interplanetary contacts. I assure you on my word of honor that I will destroy the film and refrain from trying to collect any kind of proof"

The disinterested attitude of the eight suddenly changed. They got up and came to stand in a half circle around the window. For the first time, I saw some kind of emotional reaction on their faces.

"You have taken a great weight off our minds. We trust your honesty and you have therefore made it possible for US to allow you to leave unhindered with all your knowledge. Only now do we feel justified in doing this. Operation cosmic integration Earth is a success. A heavy burden has been lifted from Us.

"We rely on you to understand that it is our duty to convince ourselves that you have destroyed the film, and we ask you to do so before you step on board your ship, and dearly within sight of the black pole. Thereafter, we will let your ship loose, and leave. "Farewell, Stef, and we wish you the courage to trust. May the inspiration of the Spirit of truth accompany you on your journey. Farewell."

Above my head the hatch opened. The eight creatures made a respectful bow with one hand held against their foreheads. I returned the greeting in the same manner. "Farewell, a thousand thanks."

A while later, Miriam and the children stood wide eyed to observe the sight of a man with a thoughtful expression who stood up to his knees in the water and opened a camera. He then pulled the film out and threw it in the water. He then waved in the direction of the black pole as a last greeting, and climbed on board. It was a beautiful, windless evening and we all stood on board waiting and wondering what was going to happen. For the last time we heard the zooming noise as the navigation dome retracted, but this time the intricately formed black pole remained extended. Shortly afterwards, a dull shock went through the ship, as the astronauts released US and the ship

floated once again in its element. We started drifting with the tide and we could hear the anchor chain scraping over the surface of the spaceship until it reached the edge; then the anchor fell and the chain jerked tight.

As I began to wind up the chain, I heard the propulsion system of the spaceship start working and the black pole began moving through the water, seaward. I stood watching from the foredeck and was surprised when I noticed how slowly they were traveling; it could not have been more than six or seven knots. It suddenly came to me that perhaps they did not dare to go any faster with the huge discus in this water, which was full of sandbanks and shallows, and at the same time the idea occurred to me that I could perhaps follow them for a while and might even be able to see something of the takeoff. I ran aft and quickly started the motor and followed the broad form wake at full power, despite the protests of Miriam, who could not see the glamour of this new adventure. In half an hour we had left the coast of the inlands of Walcheren and Schouwen behind us and were on the open sea.

The sun had set in a beautiful red glow and the still dark water swelled slowly. It had been a strange voyage. The complete loneliness, the wide expanse of water, and, mostly, the presence of the strange machine put a pressure on all of us against which my stubbornness was no match. As soon as I lost sight of the wake left by the spaceship, I stopped the motor and left the ship to float on its own while we all had a cup of coffee. In this complete stillness we sat on deck, tense and listening. Just as I had decided to give up and return to harbor, we heard the jangling sound of the propulsion in the distance. I jumped up, put the binoculars before my eyes and began feverishly scanning the water. Miriam saw it first.

"There, Stef, a light!"

Through the binoculars I saw a huge disc that, with a swaying motion, rose out of the water. The light was caused by a sparkling halo that spread over the whole visible surface of the spaceship. Close to the water it was yellow-orange, further up yellow-green and on top blue, and thanks to this lighting effect, I was able to see the discus quite plainly despite the distance. Suddenly the noise and the intensity of the light increased. Some few seconds later the machine disappeared in a huge cloud of steam. Shortly thereafter, it appeared again above the cloud, a huge glowing discus that rose at a steep angle in the form of a spiral with our ship as its middle point. The sight was much more impressive than the films I had seen of space. Actually, there was very little of the discus to be seen; it was surrounded by an orange-red cloud that prevented a clear view. Around this cloud hung a huge misty halo which made the spaceship look bigger than it really was. The fiery light caused a cry of alarm to come from Miriam. She thought that something had gone wrong, but I was able to reassure her.

"It is quite normal. Things glow with heat when the propulsion is working."

We stood breathlessly looking at this unearthly, indescribably impressive show of power from these beings, who, as a final gesture, flew in a huge circle round our ship, then rapidly dwindled to a tiny point of red light that was soon lost in the darkness of the evening sky. Despite my triumphant feeling that I had succeeded in seeing the takeoff, I felt strangely lonely, the sort of feeling that comes after saying good-bye to a good and trusted friend. Miriam seemed to share something of my feelings, for she came and stood beside me and put her arm through mine. Before she could say anything, we again heard the screaming whine of the propulsion and to our surprise another discus rose out of the water in the same place. We witnessed the same display of sparks and the steam cloud, only this time it did not fly in a spiral, but went straight up like a rocket.

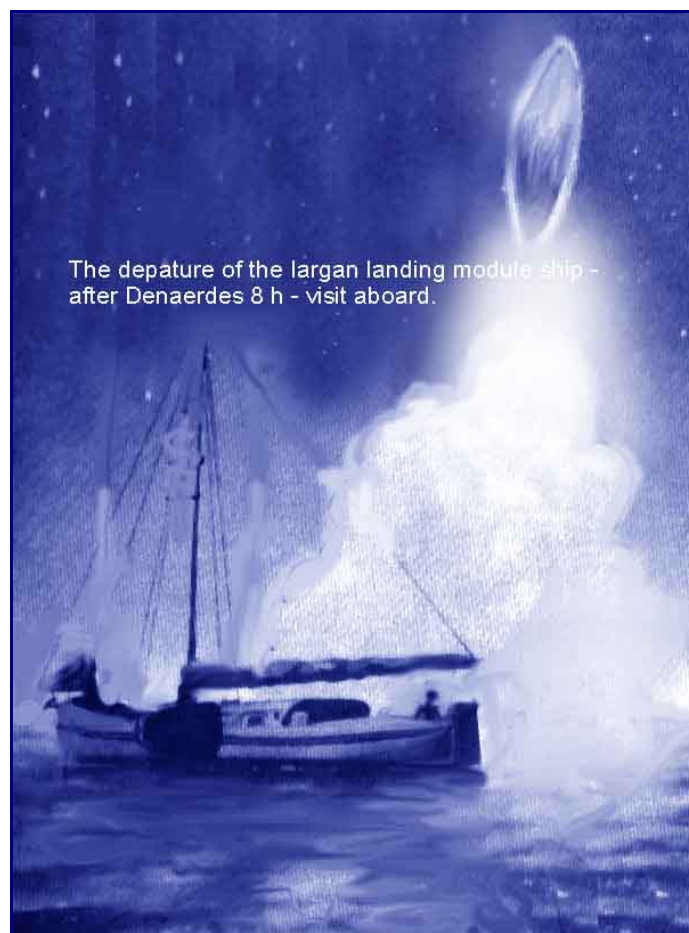
"Good heavens," whispered Miriam, "another one of those monsters. How many of them are there? Please, let's go. If another one goes off, I shall scream!"

I did not answer. I stood as if in a trance, staring at the point of light until it had disappeared into the night. For some minutes we stood still on the swaying deck, hoping or fearing that perhaps a third would take off, but nothing more happened. Suddenly Miriam gave a cry. "There, Stef, there they go!"

High in the dark sky, a speck of light had appeared. The first of the machines had broken free of the Earth's shadow and flew in the light of the sinking sun. Through the binoculars I saw a misty object that gave off an orange glow and was surrounded by a misty halo. This was followed shortly by the second one. Quite suddenly the halos vanished, and they were seemingly free of the atmosphere and proceeded as two cigar-shaped objects that were slowly swallowed up in the endlessness of space. Miriam lay her head on my shoulder.

"So, have you finished?" I sighed and put my arm around her.

"No, dear. They-" and I pointed to the place where they had vanished, "they are finished, but for Us it has just begun!"



Publishers note: *The exact date and time of this first contact event are in fact known as well as other evidential support. There are other witnesses and there is material evidence supporting this story, but in keeping with the contactee's solemn promise never to try to PROVE the reality of the story or the actual existence of the Iargans, for very good reason, we have chosen not to reveal it.*
Wendelle C.Stevens

PART 2

On philosophy

Philosophy given and transferred by the IARGA contactteam.

From the content:

- The Gods of the far past
 - Their UFOs
 - The Earth is a living organism
 - The body and a radios similarity in taking in the life force
 - The "program" of life
 - How create freedom when you know the future
 - The soul and the ego-consciousness
 - Man- the smallest particle of the consciousness of God
 - Carrying a particle of the consciousness of Satan (a demon).
 - Man is a demon carrying a particle of the consciousness of God
- and much more...

Book-editor's Note: The information in this Part 2 (Philosophy part) is not for everyone. When it was originally transmitted, during many months following the initial contact, the witness was carefully instructed not to release any of it until he was given the time. As the first part of this edition of this book, the original contact story, was being typeset for printing, the Iargans re-contacted the witness and authorized him to release the second manuscript printed here as Part 2 of this book, which you are now about to read. Only those who are ready will understand. The others will find this uninteresting to them and will not continue reading it. (For internet-version is to remark that not all of the original material is brought here - but the most. And it is also to remark that since the author was a Catholic Christian - the material here brought is in a great part imprinted, distinguished by that in the way he here describes the fighting between light and darkness - or God and Satan as here expressed)

During the first visit aboard the spacecraft the witness was given some kind of conditioning which made him receptive to sights and sounds, something like the way it was done mechanically aboard the ship, and after that the Iargans could "tune him in" and transmit sounds and images with what seemed like 3-dimensional reality. The contacts continued and hundreds of pages of notes, sketches, and diagrams were made. These are collected in this section on Iargan philosophy.

These notes describe the origin of the Universe, both non-physical and physical, ours and theirs, and the origin and development of both spiritual and physical rational creatures, and how they are influenced. They also discuss the plurality of life and the great variety of intelligent creatures in this vast universe and their purpose.

THE COSMIC INTEGRATION OF EARTH

This information was handed over by the crew of an Iargan spaceship with the intention to lift the cosmic isolation of humanity.

Here we go forward to page 195 where the polarities of the mental forces - light and dark, love and hate, service to self and service to others - and the concrete beings behind these polarities is discussed. It may seem for many that it is used a form of account that may seem out of date - but everybody must judge the given material by ones own evaluation. It is to remark also that the contactperson on earth was a catholic - and that may have impressed the way of expression used here.

A fantastic world of the Gods

The gods who came to Earth had thus an invulnerable body, impervious (uimottagelig) to heat or cold, they had no need to eat or drink, and they knew no sickness or death. Nevertheless, they enjoyed all the pleasures of fine food and drink, lived in great castles in refined luxury, and traveled in fantastic conveyances to all the corners Oh the Earth. They had wonderful creative powers and talents, but their understanding was obscured, although this did not prevent them doing everything that their powers enabled them. They acted more or less as humans, and did the things that we would have done if we had had the same chance. They enjoyed life to the full, and in the beginning this also was just a game, carefree, as children, but this soon changed. The gods began to express themselves in terms of love and hate, and this people with dominant and aggressive characters became less peaceful.

Acts of revenge changed into complete battles which were fought with highly advanced weapons; according to the Sumerians, arrows clove the heavens on jets of fire and caused explosions that changed sand into glass (atomic rockets). Next to this there were monsters with deadly (radioactive) breath which make us think of laser weapons. They had ball and discus formed anti-gravity aircraft, and time transforming techniques that enabled them to travel through time, even into our time. This is why some UFO's are simply anti-gravity machines that do not come from space, but from Earth, and are manned by the gods of the past who come to look at their descendants. Time is also a creation that leaves the Nothing intact; it is the not really existing, so for beings that possess the power of mind over matter it is capable of boundless manipulation. They were really existing gods, first generation consciousness, and through this, living spirit.

Their mighty spirit made them capable of all these things; they had advanced sciences and the highest levels of technical development (no culture), far above ours. This is a surprising turn in the creation story, what was going on actually?

Seeing that the All-knowledge existed in all time, our science and technology can only be the rediscovery of what already existed, the only thing we can do is to repeat the past. In other words, the science that we can discover must be in our subconscious minds, all ready and waiting, but no more than it is intended that we should know.

These Gods were preparing the formation of man, not only the character, but also the knowledge. It was the dress rehearsal for the appearance of man, all the powers, talents, and knowledge had to be ready for the opening night. The inclination to fight comes from the character of Earth, even with the most powerful weapons of destruction at his disposal, man always seeks the means of being able to fight bravely.

The modern man who is brought up in the conviction that a creating God does not exist, will have difficulty in accepting this story, and because of this, I omitted these passages from my original script. All too soon, a logic test discovered these omissions; if life is a reflection, and time is a creation that leaves Nothing intact, then life cannot have come about by chance, because then the cause of the life would have had to be chance. This is impossible because the cause is timeless and cannot be governed by chance. So we can see that an adapted life form must be consciously created, and if this must be dependent on chance, that the chance must be created by other means, planetary conditions, for example. To put it in a nutshell, chance plays no part in the cause of life; useless life does not exist anywhere in the universe, it only exists where the goal of that life will be reached; and this may be a solace for many of us, we are in God's hands.

The preformation of man

Let us return to the restless god-people; it is clear that they were in danger of creating an escalation of the violence which could lead to a repetition of the overpowering purification process, and this was not the object of the exercise. They could not reconcile themselves because then they would have created the human version of the Father (theoretical), and not the partner. They had come to

form a dualistic consciousness and to adapt to the Earth, nothing more, so Jahwe intervened, and the peace was restored (relatively).

On completion of this formation of the basic consciousness and knowledge of mankind, the second phase could begin; and this was the further division into absolute consciousness components, and the mixing of these by the addition of still smaller consciousnesses that again had to indulge themselves and become aware, just like children. In the stories of the mythology the impression is given that the god-children were born as the result of sexual relations between the gods, while in reality they came from the spirit, but that is not the point, they existed. The division and awakening process took a long time, and much could be written about it; happily, I do not have that task.

At last the minute consciousnesses appeared, the size of an individual man; and yet they were still gods, the smallest possible division of the All-consciousness, and therefore first generation, they were so changed as to be unrecognizable, but they were still gods.

The principal of this process was the formation of our individual soul. A soul is the configuration of indestructable absolute powers and talents that is capable of the reflection of the love-will. So, these gods were the smallest possible configurations of the absolute being, and all that had to happen now was the planting of these configurations into the body-ego of "real" people who would then become immortal. The whole spectacle was nothing more or less than the formation of the individual human soul, all that was needed now was the creation of the body of the "real" human.

The creation of the life

It is amazing to see how thoroughly the creation of the new identity took place in man, we not only deny the existence of an almighty creator, but also the continued existence of man is becoming more doubtful and this only goes to show that man has lost all connection to his origin. Even the Bible words "thou art gods" can do nothing to change our ideas. However impressive this confirmation of the identity transformation process may be, it leaves me with the question of whether I will be able to carry out my commission of remaining credible with my story. As example, I can use my next task, trying to make it clear that death is not the end, and that it is not even a pause in a continuing existence, especially when this is valid for all life, including a blade of grass.

Life is a reflection in suitable organism, it is transmission of immaterial energy. What reflects is the infinite love-will, and the infinite is one, indivisible, immutable, and timelessness. It can never exist temporarily, only for always, in all past and in all future. Time is the not really existing, and can never accomplish any thing against the infinite.

How can the one infinite reflect in man and in a blade of grass, all at the same time? If we talk in terms of a radio, then the blade of grass is tuned to a different program than the man; each life form is tuned to its own program that is transmitted from the one station. The program is determined by the matter configuration of the receiver, the mixture of chemicals and codes that can be compared to a radio. In a radio, reflection of the resonance of the transistors, coils, condensers, resistors etc. Which I will call the copper web. What now is the "life" in a radio?

The "life" is not the material configuration of the copper web, but the resonance that occurs, the reflection of the transmitter. The web is just the means, the resonance is the life. In the radio, this vibration reflection takes place at the location of the copper web, also determined in space while the field of the transmitter is "everywhere"

If we can imagine removing the copper web, the pattern of the vibration becomes an invisible duplicate of the web that can be seen as the vibration duplicate of the web. The reason that this is referred to separately is that the vibration duplicate of living things is not only LIFE, but that it has always existed by way of its timeless origin. The secret of life is that an infinite love-will - that is not bound by time and space - manifests itself in a material body or organism as the vibration duplicate that is bound by time and space.

The Earth is such a living organism. An unique combination of chemicals, atmosphere, and gravity,

make it possible for this planet to reflect a certain program of life that is a part of the program of the All-character. The chance configuration determines the Earth character, and there is nothing to be done about it. The body of a lion cannot reflect the character of a robin, or vice versa. The character is determined by the kind of body, because the body (the web - or we can call it the antenna) - determines the frequency of the program that is received.

We are lucky to have the robin, but the problem is that the vibration duplicate of a radio is completely different to that of a living organism; the last is of timeless origin and cannot exist temporarily. Even the vibration duplicate of a blade of grass is infinite, let alone that of man. The problem of the creation is that all life continues for ever, and that is in conflict with what most people think or believe.

The vibration duplicate of all things that have ever lived still exists, and only requires a gesture from a consciousness that has the power of mind over matter, to fill them in with that matter and recall them to life. The only difference being, that then simply an example of that life comes into being, and not a particular individual. Up till now we have spoken over the life program of the sort, and not of individuals; the sort survives, and not a particular individual, except in the sort in which an individual reflection is made possible by absolute powers and talents; Man. Only we have a reflection duplicate with a soul, and this is an addition that makes us as individuals immortal. The creation of life thus demands more than just the 'filling in' of already existing vibration duplicates with matter.

The chance creation of live

Now it becomes confusing; a chance creation from already existing life-fields that are exact duplicates of living species? Then in fact, all the species already existed, so what is the point of evolution? Why not simply create the final result at once?

The creation had to be a chance creation. The first throw with billions of dice(terninger) at the same time was the creation of the universe with all its solar systems and planets. The second throw of the billions of dice was the origin of life, and the timeless God had designed a computer that kept throwing the dice, because He was not permitted to throw them Himself.

The system came about that caused the "chance" mutations of existing life forms which in turn created new life forms that were selected according to a certain system, over and over again until the goal of that life had been reached; MAN.

Man is then the product of chance planetary conditions and therefore an expression of the chance Earth-character.

This is the way it happened; chance upon chance. What are your objections? Do you think that God should have created the life fields that determine the physical aspects of the sort after He had created chance? What does it matter when time does not really exist; God is not concerned with the time. He simply "filled in" what chance created; chance dictated, God followed; even though chance could not create life because it already existed, God handled it in such a way that chance could have thought that it had created something by itself. The principle is simply this: God refuses to determine the outcome, but carries out what chance dictates.

What would happen if He were to ignore or destroy the useless whims of chance? He sees through time so He knows exactly what will turn out to be useless. Is the result still undetermined?

When a chance creation turns out to be useless, it can be destroyed without affecting the final result, this is the principle of intelligent selection through which increasingly higher forms of life exist. This selection was bound by strict rules in order to prevent the certainty of the result. What God did determine was the beauty of the living nature, the computer program ensured a functional harmony between the different living sorts. Obviously there were more predestinations in the life creation process, but they still obeyed the demand for chance creation.

The freedom of chance is an iron-cast law of the cosmos, because from it comes the freedom of action, the free will of the partner. Indetermination of result can only exist in a world where chance rules, and only then can an intelligent being manipulate to change the result. The freedom of chance is necessary for the freedom of manipulation of the partner. You must realize that this freedom was one of the greatest problems of the creation; how can you create freedom when you already know the future? Here is the answer to this most difficult of questions.

The preformation of living species

"The Word" determined that God Jahwe should create the garden of Eden, or the paradise, in a desert area on Earth. This creation must be seen as the creation of the vibration duplicates of all the living thing as far as they had been influenced by the planetary conditions. For example, gravity has no effect under water, so there it was possible for life to originate according to the "standard" formula that is valid for the whole universe. This is why fish on all the planets are just about the same. The life fields were "filled in" with matter so that all living sorts came into being as "first examples". Firstly Man and then all the animals and plants in reverse order of evolution. The reason for this is best explained in computer terms. A life field is a coded energy structure and can therefore be regarded as a program. These life fields were the programs which controlled the evolution of life, they were the sign boards along the way, guiding an intelligent selection process that denied useless life forms the right to live simply because no life field or life principle was available.

The real creation of life took place in the paradise and the evolution was programmed, but we may still talk of the chance origin of life during the evolution, because chance determined the future. God followed, and only corrected when this had no effect on the future. The truth often becomes so complicated that almost everyone turns out to be right.

The matter-consciousness of the solar system

Lets end this chapter with a short conclusion. Originally, our solar system had the "standard" matter-consciousness, and this is how it changed so much as to become unrecognizable by adapting to planetary conditions in such a way that it became "human". Up till now it was just change in the sense of division, reorganization, and adaptation that did nothing to change the identity; this was still first generation consciousness, the new identity was not yet created.

All the animals and plants in the paradise, man included, were divisions and reorganizations of the ALL, and therefore had the identity of the Creator. Even the "real" life during the evolution up to and including man as living sort - was a manifestation of the Earth matter-consciousness. An expression of God of the green Earth.

Plants and animals cannot change their identity, they have no individual (godly) creative powers and talents; that is why they still have the identity of the first generation consciousness God. All this was just a preparation, the surroundings, the environment and the possibilities to prepare for the new identity: Man. It is essential to realize that in spite of these preparations, Man would have a character and nature that was solely determined by the chance conditions on the planet, Mother Earth.

CHAPTER 6

Earth Humanity

The origin of man

This title sounds strange, surely the previous chapter described this as the crowning of evolution here on Earth?

No, it is wrong to think that Man developed from an animal. The crowning of the evolution was an intelligent animal that was about the same as man, except for its facial expressions. This creature' was separated from man by an impassable barrier, because an animal can never become human. No matter how long evolution had continued, they could never have become man with a Godly assignment. The real difference between man and animal is the individual creative power, the Godly talent in man; and this talent enables him to change the face of the Earth and subjugate all living things. How did the Godly talents enter the intelligent animal, turning it into man?

The somewhat degrading term 'intelligent animal' must no lead us to think that we are talking about some kind of inferior being, far from it, the meaning here is a first generation consciousness as that of plants and animals-complete, but not yet second identity. These primeval beings were much closer to God than we are, and had direct contact with Him.

The Bible tells us that the sons of God saw that the daughter of man were beautiful, and took them for themselves, and the women became pregnant and bore children. It is a shame that the language of that time could find no other way of describing the occurrence, but the principle was correct.

Selected women became pregnant and their children were the descendants of the gods, inheriting one or more godly talents, the first 'humans. After a while, humanity existed partly out of real humans, and partly out of intelligent animals; so what next? A definite separation of the real humans from the animals.

The famous story of the flood is in fact the story of the destruction of unwanted genetic material. In the Lamechrol (Quamran, Dead sea scrolls) is told that the true father of humanity was Noah who looked like one of the sons of god but, according to his mother, was not. This is exactly as it was meant to be, Noah and his wife and children had to be pure human, and not a sort of half god. The flood was also a mentality selection, they were selected because of their noble characters and their obedience to God. It was a loving gesture from Jahwe to His people to lighten their handicap that came from the conditions on the planet. This selection was to lighten the suffering of mankind. In how far it is true that Noah and his family were the only survivors of this catastrophe, is of no importance, what is important is the principle of the selection.

The new ego-consciousness

And so man emerged. A talent, or absolute consciousness-component, was planted into the body-ego of the intelligent animal, and with it the reflective power that is indestructible (timeless), the individual soul. In fact, the human soul is the smallest possible particle of the talents of the gods that lived during the formation, at the end of the divergence and division process. A soul is not something based on coincidence, but something created by an infinite God to exactly complement a coincidental creation; man. Our soul is immortal, but not yet perfected; that will come later. Now we are concerned with the new identity, is that here already?

No, not a sign of it. The body of man is the same as that of plants and animals, a first-generation consciousness - even though Satan expresses himself in it as a combination of first and second

generation consciousness, it is still a life-form that reflects the infinite love-will, as did the gods. The new talent-ego is clearly first generation, and then of direct absolute origin. Originally (like a baby), man has the same identity as the gods, a first generation consciousness. Is there then no difference between gods and men?

The first difference is the ego, the center of self-respect from which creative expression flows. The gods 'were' a fraction (a particle of an objective) of the absolute ego or character; they had an ego of the Spirit, and accepted their body-ego with its Satan component as ballast. They were "Spirit become flesh".

In man it is the exact opposite; we are originally body-ego, or the consciousness of the flesh, and we still have to create the spirit. We are "flesh becoming spirit".

This is the first phase of the transformation process through which the absolute identity will change itself into the new identity, a different ego. A transformation process contains a definite distinction between input and output or primary and secondary, and in this consciousness-terminology I have chosen the words 'transformation original' for the input, and 'transformation human' for the output.

To put it all in a nutshell, the last divergence of the gods, the size of a man, was the smallest particle of the consciousness of God (an angel), carrying a particle of the consciousness of Satan (a demon). In contrast, man is a demon carrying a particle of the consciousness of God (an angel).

A baby or infant has only a body-ego; he yells when he is hungry or has a pain, or wants attention or protection, but within the child sleeps a godly talent fraction that has yet to develop. And what is that talent? It is the smallest particle of the absolute character of one of the Archangels. Jesus said in Matthew 18,10 that every child has an angel in heaven who "always beholds the face of my Father which is in heaven". See how one sentence can confirm pages of theory.

The new character

In the previous chapter it was stated that the new character will be formed by mixing the smallest possible character-fractions of the Archangels, because this mixing produces something new. This demands the mixing of talents, the total mixing of absolute character-components which ensures perfect anonymity.

This creation process takes place every day, all around us. A child grows and becomes aware of himself. In the first place, this is an awareness of his body-ego in relation to his surroundings. Then comes a period of indulgence that consists of playing and learning until the age of about eight years when the game of life changes into a new period of development of the talent-ego. The child chooses, usually unconsciously, for certain things that he likes doing, and he neglects the things that do not attract him. In fact, he chooses for a certain direction that will develop his inborn talents, and the choice is strongly affected by his environment, the talents, and the mentality of others (his parents).

What it is really all about - is this second period of awakening - the learning of a trade, science, or skill. This is then followed by a second period of indulgence in which the things that have been learned are practiced, and which preferably result in creativity, his work. At about thirty years of age, the personality is formed, but this does not mean that the learning process stops; and it also does not mean that someone of eighteen years old cannot be formed as a personality. People who die young are very often formed at an early age. A soul is a timeless thing that was formed in the past, and is the 'filling' of a coincidence of today: a human being. The ages mentioned can therefore vary a great deal.

The point of this transformation process is the mixing of the talents. A person develops his latent absolute talent with the help of his intelligent body-ego; but he or she can only do this by using the talents of others. The Earth is an area that abounds with the godly talents of this, and all the

previous generations. Our technical and scientific development started with the first weapon for hunting, the first fire, the first wheel, etc. Generation after generation, man has built a fabulous knowledge field that is preserved in books, papers, films, tapes, buildings, machines, roads, cars, aircraft, rockets, computers, and so on and so on; an ocean of knowledge surrounds a young person in his second period of awakening. From this ocean, he picks up a packet of impulses and ideas, and uses them in conjunction with his inborn latent talent to form the choice for a particular branch of work or hobby. A skill does not exist in this versatile world for which someone can make use of his one talent alone, the talent is too small and too restricted because of the number of people over which the absolute talents are shared. It makes no difference whether it is carpentry or nursing, football or scientific work, all require more than one talent fraction.

Through his toils, man forms a new consciousness by the anchoring of his talent in the many other talents of other people, and this is a really new existence that is immortal. As the Bible says about the dead; they rest from their labours, their works accompany them. A new consciousness formation takes place through these - works a unique character mix that could only take place on Earth. With the help of a new ego, a new character is formed; is this then the new Partner Identity?

No, it is another intermediate form. As long as life is still a reflection and we are still holding the famous mirror in our hands, we cannot really love the Father. A new life and love principle are needed for a new Identity.

The quality of the talents.

Wherever man is engaged in the formation of a new character, it can be understood that the most valuable talents are those that were not present in the ABSOLUTE, those that could not manifest there. It is therefore desirable to list the three kinds of talents in order of importance.

1. The talents of the soul. These come from the love-power. They are new in the sense that they were unable to manifest in the ABSOLUTE (the infinite/ the unbounded SOMETHING BEHIND ALL), per definition. This is the will to care for others, -and is the highest form of a talent because it is positively polarized (it is unselfish). The non-organized care for husband, wife, child, the sick, aged, handicapped, lonely, etc; and then face to face. CARE. The negative polarization is the anti-care, profiteering and discrimination against others.
2. The mixed talents of the soul and spirit. These are also new -and contribute to the formation of the new character. It is taking the trouble to organize something for others or for oneself within the work situation. Work with head or hands; and under this we can gather most of the activities of man, from work in hospitals or schools to factories and offices, from manual skills to sport, from a piano to a typewriter. SKILL
3. The talents of the spirit. These are not new, but they are adapted to the Earth environment, and as such Is indispensable as will be explained later. This is the thinking out of new things, designs, investigations, constructions, the determination of new strategies or procedures, leadership. COMPETENCE.

A soul is a configuration of absolute consciousness components that is described here as a mixture of talent fractions. If talents come exclusively from the soul, then what are talents of the spirit? With the word spirit we do not deny the role of the soul, but indicate the work terrain of the spirit, in knowledge and thought. Caring for someone manifests itself in the terrain of the love power, the soul. We can call the talents of mankind; care, skill and competence.

Confirmation from the Bible

People exist that do not develop their talents - because they are intensely lazy, they do not take part in the talent mixing, and endeavor to live from others; these are the profiteers of our society, and live from exploitation of others, theft, or deceit. What happens to those who refuse to complete the transformation process?

Beware of those who are too lazy to work, but stick their noses into everything, they are the epitome of failure, one of the talent-less beings who will one day scourge the Earth. They refuse to take part in the identity transformation process, and do not create an immortal soul, for the simple reason that they do not use the soul, and then it remains a first generation talent fraction that is not anchored in the (Earth) character of Man.

With their deaths, their original talent ego ceases to exist and they live on in their body ego (demonic). By not wishing to work they choose against life, because life is work, and they exclude themselves from the participation in the goal of creation. This conclusion is so profound that it is desirable to seek some form of verification, all the more because the theory behind it is complex and seems mysterious.

Somewhat to my surprise, I found almost exact confirmation of this formation process in the Bible in the form of the parable of the ten pounds (luke. 19,11-27), and the parable of the talents (mat. 25,14-30). The master of the house left on a journey and gave each of his servants a pound, with the command to do business with it while he was away. On his return, he asked the servants to account for themselves: the first servant had earned nine extra pounds and was praised for his efforts; the second had earned four extra pounds and was also praised for his efforts. The third servant, in contrast, had buried his pound in the earth, and returned it to his master with the task denying argument that his master reaped what he had not sown, and demanded what he had not given. His master did not deny this, as God demands at least one more talent that we have earned all by ourselves. His master answered him by saying: Out of your own mouth I judge you wicked servant, you knew that I require more than I have given, and yet you refused to comply.

Most important here is that the servant did not WISH to comply with his masters orders; if he had said: I did my best, but I failed; he would not have been condemned as a worthless servant. The punishment is remarkable in itself; firstly, his one pound or talent is taken from him, and then it is given to the one who already had ten. To those who have shall be given in abundance, but those who do not have shall be taken away even that which they do have. And the worthless servant is cast out into outer darkness. And there shall be weeping and a gnashing of teeth. These are the only parables reputedly from the mouth of Jesus that mention the exact reason for exclusion from participation: not wishing to take part because of inactivity. They are also the only parables in which the consciousness division is mentioned, the talent, a consciousness component, was taken from the lazy servant and given to another; in other words, the consciousness configurations were changed. The failure looses everything, and it is given to the one who has the most. Both actions come from the previous explanation. The failures will form the Satan Consciousness, because Satan is also talentless. The successful beings gain an absolute talent fraction because the goal is the mixing to prevent too much one-sidedness in the (human) talents gained. This means that a human being also has a divisible consciousness that can be increased or decreased, and this principle is the basis of the final formation of humanity as will be explained later.

The first goal of our present existence

We are now engaged in the creation of a new unique character from a new ego-consciousness, and the only thing that we still need in order to realize our goal in the new partner identity, is the new life and love-will with which we can create our new life. How will we ever be able to do this?

In just about the same way as the ALL-consciousness did it. There in the void existed ALL egos, bound into unity in the ALL-character. The complete unanimity of all egos caused the almighty life and love-will, and through this they brought themselves to life. What we are doing now is to create a new kind of ALL-character, namely the all-character of the whole of humanity, which contains ALL human ego. We are also engaged in the formation of a new kind of perfect knowledge; the complete knowledge of humanity. The law of conservation retains all the knowledge and experience ever gained within the closed circuit of the Earth consciousness. Even the smallest thought can never be lost.

So, we are busy with a repetition of the situation as it was before the bounding, and up until now we seem to be doing alright; what are we still lacking? In the first place the ALL-might or a somewhat lesser power, that we need to be able to create our own love and life-will. Where will this come from?

If we are a transformation of the gods on Earth, of which Jahwe had the the all encompassing ego-consciousness; then a complete humanity must also have the ego-consciousness that is equal to that of Jahwe, and therefore equal to that of God: we shall then have the ALL-might that is prepared for us in the Word, the ALL-might of Jahwe. Even this is not too difficult. Are we then complete?

You can work the answer out for yourself. Life only exists where it is certain that it will reach its goal. If the coincidence MAN should appear to be capable of destroying all life by means of weapons of mass destruction, then in principle mankind must be complete so that such a calamity would not have any irreparable consequences.

This demands an explanation: the number of divergences of the gods in finite, so it is obvious that at a certain moment all souls have become human and have anchored themselves by the mixing. As will be explained later, every transformation original (primary ego) lives many lives, so that the total number of beings is not sharply defined; a few hundred million more or less makes very little difference. As soon as total destruction threatens, the lowest number must have been reached so that this phase in our evolution can be terminated without serious consequences. We can therefore argue that we are now in' an end phase, the end of time.

Why are we not almighty then?

Because for almighty, the complete unanimity of all mankind is needed, among other things.

The unanimity of all mankind? That's a laugh; everyone wants something different!

That is correct; that is why something will have to happen after this life to bring about this unanimity. You must realize that the same situation existed in the ABSOLUTE (where everybody lived in total unity/whole until "they" became fullled up with light. R.Ø.remark); everyone there wanted something different, and that is why nothing happened. It was the Spirit God, the Ego of the perfect knowledge, that created the unanimity, and He could do that because each of the Tens of Thousands had that knowledge as a personal memory. Only when everyone knows the same things, can everyone want the same things. To know everything is to understand (love) everything. So, that process will take place in the realm of the not yet living Spirit that brought itself to life, also a realm of the dead. The Absolute was the realm of the dead.

Our collective spirit

All human knowledge remains within the closed circuit of the Earth's consciousness, according to the law of conservation. We live in splendid isolation, shut out from the rest of the universe. Next to our material memory, each human being has an immaterial and infallible memory that houses in our vibration double or life principle, the exact duplicate of our body as it was meant to be (in immaterial energy). Every cell is present with the exception of fat and tumors. All the hairs of your head are numbered, as are your deeds. This immaterial memory is alas unable to be proved, but there are strong signs that it exists. For example, under hypnosis, a person seems to be able to remember the strangest things that happened in his childhood, things that his brain-memory has long forgotten.

Plants and animals have a similar memory; a plant that is connected to a lie detector demonstrates quite clearly that it can remember which person has mishandled it or shown aversion to it in any way. Although these types of test can be verified scientifically, they are more often than not rejected as providing proof of an immaterial memory, but this will all change when it is discovered that even an atomic field (also a vibration double) has a memory. As we said earlier, the problem with the Creation is that everything turns out to be immortal, even machines. Everything in which human

creativity has been invested remains, under the law of conservation, within the Earth-consciousness, and can be recalled at any time by a consciousness that has the power of mind over matter as we will, some time in the future.

So, not only our vibration double has a memory, but also the Earth's vibration double, and then in the form of the earlier described knowledge-field. This field is not only contained in the material memory in the form of films, books, machines, buildings, and so on, but also, and in the first place, in the immaterial memory, the vibration double. From this, every material form can be recalled, from plants to radios; the only thing being that then a specimen of the sort appears, and not a particular example. Only man has an individual life-field, and remains in existence as an individual. For the moment we will remain by the immaterial knowledge-field of Earth, the collective spirit of mankind. As has been said, we are flesh engaged in becoming spirit, we are creating the spirit with the new identity of the Partner, and this is a dualistic spirit because we are dualistic.

The collective Spirit does not live, and is therefore not a part of the life reflection of the Father, and therefore does have the new identity; and He will later create the new life. Before we continue with a description of this Spirit, it is interesting to find out whether any proof exists of His existence. There appears to be proof enough, even accompanied by well documented reports concerning an American, Edgar Cayce.

This man was a medium who could contact the Spirit, and at such moments he possessed the Spirit as a personal memory and spoke in the 'I' or 'WE' form. Exactly as in the ABSOLUTE, he only used that part of the Spirit that belonged by his character, and in this case it was knowledge concerning matters of health.

His achievements were fantastic; he came up with knowledge of the living and the dead that only the person himself could have known. He could 'find' the body of someone who was ill at a distance of a thousand kilometers, and diagnose his illness. He prescribed special medicines that often caused a rapid recovery; and often he prescribed medicines that were still secret and not in production. When he was in contact with someone who was ill, even at long distances, and the person died during the seance, he knew it immediately, to the second. A comprehensive study of his achievements has been made, and proof is present in abundance.

Telepathic contacts take place through the vibration double or the life-field of humans, because all are bound to the one knowledge field with one Ego-consciousness, also the dead, because the life-field is timeless.

The only difference being that the dead are composed totally of the life-field, and so they experience such contact directly, and we as 'a rule do not.

The Ego of our Spirit

It is surprising to hear what our collective consciousness in fact represents. He speaks as a person with an ego, and answers every question. He knows everything, but everything, that has ever taken place by mankind, and has not only knowledge of the facts, but possesses fantastic wisdom and insight. For example, he knows with photographic precision exactly what airships, rockets, and atomic weapons used by the primeval gods looked like - for as far as they were ever seen by human beings. The smallest detail of modern computers, or how a rocket can be placed on the moon is known to him; He knows so much and possesses such knowledge and wisdom that He could sometimes be mistaken for God himself.

It does not matter how many people know something, as long as one knows, that is enough. We do not have to worry that the knowledge of science and technology will remain the secret of an elite group; each person, even those from the stone age, will be able to speak from a personal memory, as does this Ego-consciousness of the Spirit of mankind. Obviously, he will only be able to use that part that fits with his character, but he will know the rest as well. This collective memory is like a

gigantic construction, the result of all our toils, in which each person has laid a stone. A person is then effectively present in this memory, and everything that he has ever known is available from this data bank; all the memories of happiness and suffering are present, and can be relived.

The spirit knows even the most horrific things, but they do not disturb Him, He is not alive and does not (yet) love. He is Spirit - the collective Ego of our knowledge and experience, but He has no love-will, and is therefore not creative. Discussion with him is not possible, he knows what he knows, and that is that. He does not speak for himself, but repeats what he has heard. He has a billion-fold ego-consciousness, and yet he is alone, just like the original ABSOLUTE. He is not happy or unhappy, He just IS. He regards humanity as the input for His computer in which every thought is registered simply because it is indestructible; He is already an ocean of consciousness. Lastly, He also seems to know the future; not the predestinations, but pure advance knowledge concerning the outcome of coincidences; He knows the future of each individual up to and including the moment of death. The quantity of information is astonishing, it is unbelievable what humanity has done and experienced, He has ego-consciousness that exceeds our wildest imagination.

The process in which every human being makes this memory personal, takes place after death. The integration process takes some hundreds of years, and many of the dead have already gained this knowledge, as we will. In death, man becomes part of a wonderful existence in a level of Godly consciousness (Nirwana). After relinquishing all desires, he or she reaches a situation of peace and serenity brought about by the breathtaking knowledge and experience that is constantly updated by the new knowledge and experience of the living generation. They become new gods in embryo who, one day, all together, will reach the new unanimity through which the immortal life of the new partner will be created.

The realm of the dead

The only information that I was given concerning this subject was that necessary to provide a general impression of the development process. To begin with, the realm of the dead contains no frightening elements; we come from the realm of the not yet living spirit, and we return to it again, changed; so everything strikes us as being familiar. Every being experiences this process of realization differently; some people are taken in the prime of their lives, and in the beginning do not realize that they are dead; for example, some ask for petrol for the car in which they were riding, and this is an example of just how little shocking death can be.

Others are sometimes quite shocked because they have never believed that they would continue to exist after death, but nobody dies alone; parents, family, friends, and loved ones await to welcome us and help us to understand our new situation, and to relax. We exist in our life-field, and exact copy of own body as it should be; we hear and see quite normally. A life field contains a point of light for every cell, and seeing that our bodies are made up of billions of cells, we look quite normal and are recognizable to others. Furthermore, we are dressed, and this is also the case for primitive peoples that were used to running around naked in this life.

This is the realm of the Spirit, of thought forms and thoughts, of recollections and memory, of knowledge and experience. The body does not interest us any more, and so we see nothing more than the hands or feet and the face that serve to identify someone.

The life-fields of plants and trees are also recognizable, and are present in perfect form, with an abnormal amount of branches, leaves and flowers; the life-fields of plants are not exactly determined, but contain all possibilities of the sort which gives them a rather artificial appearance. Animals are also present, but we only become aware of them when we have a special band with them in some way or another. In clairvoyant circles, they refer to this place as the 'summer land', and this is a perfect name for these pleasant, friendly surroundings. Christ referred to it as the

paradise when he spoke to one of the thieves who was crucified with him, and this is a more exact description. The paradise is, as we have explained, the 'program reserve' of the life-fields of all living things, including the sort-consciousness 'Man'. An impression of the sort has become an individual being by the addition of a soul, and this immortal individual returns to the place from whence he came totally changed. One sort produces billions of individuals, and this continual stream of returning souls is met and guided until each one has become acclimatized and is at peace. In this paradise they experience a sphere of serenity and rest in the light of truth. The light is the most impressive thing in the paradise; it creates an exalted feeling of release and serenity, with at the same time a strong realization of individuality, of 'I'm here, who would have thought it'. They realize fully who they are, and family ties play a much stronger role than they did on Earth. They are purely that which they have done, their work, creativity, and love; a man lives on in his works and this is not only true for the people remaining on Earth, but more so for the dead. They are spirit, memories, knowledge, and experience; they know their lives from minute to minute as though they had access to a dossier or a film. The period of coming to terms with the past life begins; satisfaction and remorse constantly replace each other, and eventually a certain pattern of affections and aversions emerges; they begin to despise certain character traits in themselves, and experience pleasure in developing the characteristics that they recognize as being good.

Next to the factual memory, a polarization pattern develops that compensates the shortcomings in their characters; a consciousness-component that is still spirit that has to indulge itself and become aware in the life after the resurrection. Their personalities are completed by this process of regret and remorse.

After this process of completion of the personality, the dead begin the next phase of the development. This can be somewhat simply compared to a person shutting themselves up in a gigantic library in which the complete world literature is present complete with a cinema containing all the worlds films. He or she begins to study, but this is where the comparison ceases, because this being is spirit and is therefore knowledge, experience, and wisdom.

He exists purely for and through knowledge, nothing else interests him; and what is more, this learning process is effortless because he has an immaterial and infallible memory system that only has to see something for a fraction of a second, and it is retained forever. Add to this that this process becomes increasingly faster - as the knowledge increases and an effect is obtained as of entering the collective knowledge of mankind. In this way the dead obtain the earlier mentioned ego-consciousness of mankind, and this is already at a godly level of consciousness. He then lives in an ecstatic condition of happiness and serenity, that has come about through the widening of his consciousness.

Then begins the last phase of the development, they become the spectators of the living generation; in fact they have been this for a long time, but it is easier to explain in this phase.

What is actually going on here is the duplication of the Absolute Spirit, the formation of a new All-character with an unbounded multiple ego-consciousness. Each ego has the new all-knowledge, and therefore experiences every addition to this knowledge. The living generation sends a constant flow of creativity and thought to this knowledge, and the dead who have the ego-consciousness of the knowledge, experience everything as if they were present in the flesh; they live in the living. They take part in every activity, but are unable to change anything by the living; they are and remain spectators, a non manipulation and non creative spirit. The living hold the reins, but they are influenced through their sub-conscious where everyone has ties with the knowledge.

All this can be reasoned from the assumption that all knowledge remains within the closed circuit to which it belongs, in this case the Earth's consciousness.

Every deed will become known to our fellow man, no matter how secret it may be; the moment of truth comes to everyone, and we will have to come to terms with our sins. The purpose of the realm

of the dead is the fantastic development and forming of every individual; one day, a being will arise with the knowledge, the wisdom, and the experience of tens of thousands of years of humanity; they will be gods who know everything that has ever taken place on Earth, because this forms their identity. These gods will very definitely be human, and as such will continue to perform their Godly creation commission.

Naturally, why should they be any different. The realm of the dead is the first goal of mankind, and participation in the life after the resurrection is dependent upon that development. This means that humanity, after having completed its numbers, will have to completely die out in order to permit the last generation to develop itself individually. To accomplish this, a natural disaster will take place at the end of the transformation process in which all intelligent life will be destroyed. This conclusion comes from the logic of the creation story, and is not a prophesy that comes from foresight. The same conclusion can be made from the submission that our reflection-life is temporary, because we have to create another kind of life ourselves. Life on Earth will have to end and remain this way for many hundreds of years, because otherwise the next phase of the creation process cannot begin. It is essential that mankind understands the necessity for this seeming disaster, because otherwise it will become wasted, and it can elevate the character of an enlightened humanity.

Are you referring to the infamous atomic threat?

That is possible, but not necessary. Even though the escalation of the atomic and bacteriological arms threat is too mad to describe, it is clear that you possess the ability to destroy each other or burn each other alive.

We are balancing on the edge of a precipice, but everything depends on what really happens, and happily, I do not know any more than the next man, but I think it unlikely that the heads of state sitting on 'the knob' will dare to burden themselves with the greatest sin against the goal of creation that exists, when even the greatest saboteur of the plan will try to prevent this happening with every power at his disposal (explanation later). The greatest danger to us at the moment is that a great war is started by accident, so we must hope that the safety measures are perfect.

A cleaning of the EARTH

The destruction prepared in "the Word" will take place in a natural disaster which will be triggered by mankind itself, and the trigger will be the unanimity in fear that is also shared by the dead because they are directly involved with the living. It was said earlier that the unanimity of a completed humanity results in an almighty impulse together with the fusion of human and Earth matter-consciousness which causes a recoil in the Earth-matter.

Real fear is panic, and this causes confusion; it disturbs the natural order of, for example, the delicate balance that controls the planet's surface. The Earth can be compared to a spinning top that is at the point of falling over; all it needs is a slight knock, and humanity will do this at the critical moment. Our planet is in critical phase; the mass balance in the Earth flywheel has slowly changed, and it only needs a shock to change the angle of the axis. When, by one means or another, a worldwide unanimity in fear manifests itself, this will result in the pole shift, and the Earth will no longer turn on the poles but on two axis which are many degrees apart. The catastrophe will be over within a short time; the Earth's crust will move like the deck of a ship in a storm; the power of the heavens will falter, and stars will fall from the heavens. Earthquakes will cause volcanoes to erupt and death and destruction will be everywhere. The water in the oceans will stampede and flood big land areas, it will become pitch dark, and then the atmosphere will catch fire. Firebolts and heavy thunder follow each other so quickly that it will seem as if gigantic quick firing guns are being used to attack the Earth. Hurricanes will displace huge earth masses, and mountain tops will crash into the valleys. No stone will be left unturned, it will be an inferno without equal. All human works will be destroyed, along with all humanity and the higher animals. Only a small group will be saved, and that by extraterrestrial help (explanation follows).

It must be explained that this will be a quick and easy death; the almost almighty fear will put mankind into a state of shock that is close to unconsciousness, and the end will be completed with the minimum of suffering. If we, God forbid, should start an atomic war, then suddenly the almighty fear would manifest itself as a shock that would cause the same inferno, only it would be somewhat early, the survivors would be given a quick and merciful death, but the suffering would be much greater. A large part of the world population would not be directly confronted with the atomic inferno, but would realize much later what was awaiting them, and the trigger would be pulled many days later. Further, an atomic or bacteriological annihilation would have other more serious consequences, but I do not know what this means. My feelings tell me that this will never happen, because the consequences of that coincidence have not yet been prepared for.

I must explain that I feel deeply unhappy in my role of prophet of disaster, and I have often played with the idea of omitting these facts from my book; but the total destruction of mankind is such a vital and logical part of the great creation plan that it cannot be omitted for any reason. The omission would be noticed at the first reading, and, having no other choice but to present a complete account to my readers, I will hasten to add that the prediction is of no great importance at the moment because the disaster will be announced by three great signs that no one will be able to mistake. The calming effect of these signs is that they are so unlikely that no one will lose any sleep over them.

1. The denial of a personal God here on Earth will be removed, after which mankind will become aware of her dependence on a Godly plan.
2. After this, a world wide religious renaissance will manifest within the existing religions, and at the same time it will become a conviction.
3. The most unlikely sign will be the appearance of an anti-godly being who will be able to gain control of the whole world, despite the two military powers. His actions will be so superior that he will be able to ignore the military, and he will terrorize humanity in a frightful way because of his hysterical hate of God.

As long as these signs have not appeared, the natural disasters will not take place.

The creation commission of mankind

Our commission is almost completed, and we are now living in the last phase. The transformation process from first to second generation is, in principle, complete; the new spirit with the new character and ego is ready for the next phase, and nothing or nobody can destroy Him. We are standing on the brink of fantastic developments and the birth pains of a new time that promise a wonderful future to mankind. Perhaps this can act as a reassurance to the people who think that mankind is doomed because of all the over population problems, the scarcity of natural resources, hunger, pollution, wars, and the general decay of morals. We are not a failure, we have succeeded in a wonderful way; not much longer, and the proud moment will come when the spirit of mankind can report; humanity present, mission completed. We have added a new and exceptional character to gigantic consciousness that is developing in the universe, but it is not to be praised or condemned; it is a coincidence that is determined by the conditions on our planet. There is no reason whatsoever for a feeling of inferiority, we have succeeded, the epic of man was not written for nothing; but on the other hand, it has become quite clear that we will have to change our ways in many things before we can continue.

CHAPTER 7

The Human Experiment

The disobedience of Man

When we look at the history of mankind, the first thing that becomes evident is the dominance of evil. It is a continuing story of occurrences of which little good can be told; the struggle for power, wars, slavery, rape, murder, exploitation, etc, etc. The number of people that have died a violent death cannot be guessed, but the figures must run into hundreds of millions; what suffering, and what have we gained by all this, was it not possible to have done everything a little more elegantly? It seems completely logical that every sober thinking being should come to the conclusion that a God of love cannot possibly exist.

The solution to this problem demands a deep insight into the creation process we cannot suffice with stating that the Word was necessarily dualistic. The Earth fulfills an exceptional task in the creation process by having a different transformation cycle than other planets. The most common cycles by the intelligent races are guided by a manifesting God - and this reduces the suffering greatly. This guidance is bound by definite restrictions, of which the most important is that the freedom and the chance character of the race must not be compromised. God cannot and may not force a choice between good and evil, especially when the freedom of choice of the majority is in question; to do this would be in contradiction with the Word, and would therefore be evil in itself. This restriction reduces God's powers in no small way, and this provokes the question, what can God do?

As a rule, a great deal; but only when the whole race is prepared to obey Him, and to demand the same obedience from each individual. It then becomes possible to block the normal ideas of good and evil, and, although it seems unbelievable that an intelligent race should not know the difference between good and evil, there are some people who maintain that WE do not know the difference! On the obedient planets, the standards of good and evil have been replaced by the difference between obedience and disobedience to God. What is allowed is good, and what is not allowed is evil; its that simple.

There, the guiding God manifests himself often and clearly, so that there can be no doubt of the fact that he really is present. He then proclaims a set of far-reaching laws that must be obeyed by everyone, and which contain a great number of rules that regulate everyday life down to the smallest detail. There, the beings are engaged in obeying their God from the time they get up until the time they go to sleep.

The majority have the task of punishing the disobedient, and that is not always done mildly; the demonic elements are present in the same way as by ourselves, and this demands a strong hand to keep things under control. The punishments vary from the payment of compensation to beating, whipping, and quite often, the death sentence, which is used because purification takes place in the realm of the dead, which is not the case on Earth.

This guidance can therefore only take place when the multitude obey God of their own free will. What would happen for example if only half of the people were prepared to obey? Then the one half would have to punish the other half, and this would simply result in the changing or the weakening of the laws, but more likely in chaos and murder. This means that Godly guidance is only possible with a certain type of character in which the majority obey God, and then the transformation process takes place much more elegantly and with much less suffering than we must endure.

The key is therefore the obedience out of free will, and that means doing what is demanded without asking why. This kind of guidance is impossible for the human race; perhaps we would have obeyed God if we had known why we had to do this, but then it would no longer be obedience, and also, only an unknowing humanity can complete the transformation process. The conditions on this

planet made us a fundamentally disobedient race, and we cannot help that. A timeless God who knows the future does not have to experiment, He made man Himself; the character-type was determined, humans are self-willed and think they know everything better, so they must be left alone to do it on their own. We are sitting here on our planet playing at being our own boss, and there is no God who bothers Himself about us (for the moment).

The "original sin."

The bible story of the original sin in the book of Genesis is clearly the story of the disobedience of man and as a kind. Regardless of the fact that it was forbidden, the man and the woman ate the fruit of the tree of knowledge, and their eyes were opened. By doing this, they lost their right to Godly protection and security and had to fend for themselves. God did not curse them for what they had done, which would seem to be the most logical course, but cursed the soil under their feet, because there lay the cause of their disobedience. The Earth is a small iron based planet with a thin atmosphere, extreme weather conditions, and a scarce supply of natural foods. Humans had to be able to survive in temperatures varying from plus 50 deg.C to minus 50 deg.C, and in arctic blizzards and tropical cyclones; so they had to be violent, obstinate, and insistent. They had to be a race of clever hunters and hut builders and weapon makers; man had to fight for his existence with all the power and ingenuity he could muster, rich in inventivity, but poor in sensitivity. He had to trust in his own judgment and courage, and take little notice of the ideas of others. Only a hard, brilliant, self-assured being with a strong reproductive instinct could hope to survive the struggle for existence on this planet. Compared to the delicate dwarf races who inhabit the strongly eroded 'glass house' type planets with fertile ground and an abundance of natural foods, we are a kind of cosmic weed (ugress) that can be planted anywhere and will always survive. The typical Earth character is self assured, inventive, courageous, aggressive, virile, and victorious.

Is all this so evil that it adds up to a great sin?

No, it is really quite excellent, and the only trouble with such a race is that you can't do anything with them, it is impossible to help them even if they wanted to be helped. There is nothing wrong with self-sufficiency, it is just a pity for mankind that it is a handicap because it stimulates selfishness and man then becomes easy prey for the spirit of selfishness (Satan), a very annoying consequence. The original sin was a decrease in the level of polarization, less love and more egoism, and this came about by the exclusion of the Godly guidance. Obedience has an exceptional character, in everything in which man obeys God, he remains guiltless, obedience is doing what someone else wants, and not what you want to do yourself; it is unselfish by definition. Obedience to Godly laws gives a person a high level of polarization, and this level increases with every increase in obedience. Good and evil do not exist, and so the person has nothing to repay to Satan. What happens when mankind turns its back on God and says 'I am going to do it my way'? Before we do anything, we have the high polarization level of obedience, and are reduced to the level that the gods created here on Earth; mixed artificial dualism. The difference between altruism and egoism comes into existence, and partly due to the selfsufficiency, selfishness becomes dominant. So, this is the sin the Bible describes, and at the same time an explanation of that original sin with which every human is burdened.

The risks of being our own boss

Is humanity complete? Disregarding all the children that are being born, and naturally will have to take part in the process as will be explained later, humanity is not yet complete. We are a second generation of Archangels in miniature, the being of a developing new God. We are at the helm(ved roret), but we can do no more than the Archangels could without the Father and Lucifer, the love poles of the infinite. Without them it does not work.

It was explained earlier that humanity must have a new life and love will in order to obtain the partner identity; as long as we still have the reflected life and love will, we cannot truly love the Father, we still have the mirror in our hands. What do we need to obtain that love power? A new infinite love will? Clearly not, the infinite does not have to be bounded again, and a second will cannot exist because the infinite is indivisible. It will have to be another almighty love will with a different identity, and not infinite. We still lack the All-might and the two love poles, two beings with a second generation consciousness, the Son of the Father, and the son of Lucifer.

The first is the Son, and the second is Satan who actually has a double identity. In contrast to the Father and Lucifer who manifested only through reflection, the Son and Satan can manifest without reflection. Where do they come from? Without a doubt, from the All before the bounding. If the goals of the Father and Lucifer existed there, then these goals necessarily contained the Partner, because without this, love was not possible. In exactly the same way as the first time, the second generation of Archangels, mankind, will set the second love power in working by action as the conductor through which the field flux occurs between the two poles of the almighty love - will. In the same way, it would be possible for Satan to overpower this second generation of Archangels during the period of their indulgence, as soon as they had reached the required level of selfishness. Satan would then have the right to collect the selfishness that had been stolen from him, and this right would exist as soon as a certain number of beings existed with a certain negative polarization. This is where the deadly danger appears that threatens every intelligent race that rejects Godly guidance: the polarization drops to such a level that the race becomes an easy target for Satan.

In the normal cycle under Godly guidance, the polarization usually remains high enough to avoid the race being overpowered before the end of time, but for us, it is unavoidable that this will happen prematurely (for tidlig). Without guidance it is impossible for us to improve our polarization, on the contrary, it deteriorates and at present it is clear that the polarization (mentality) is deteriorating. It is just a matter of time before humanity lands in the power of Satan. A race of individualists was, according to the Word, destined to learn the perfect love in the same terrible way as did the Archangels.

And this is what would have happened if Lucifer had won. Actually, the Word contained two possibilities, and this brings us to the question of what is going to happen to this prodigal race now that the Father has won? Can Satan still appear according to the Word and subjugate the human race? An interesting question. He is immortal; an absolute consciousness with the power of mind over matter. He would have humanity in his power until their completion, and could perpetrate every terror that he wished. Does he have the right according to the Word to demand the power? Would he, according to the Word, have created the perfect love? No, he is no longer a pure egoist, but highly impure saboteur of the Word. He would have misused his power to impose a system upon us that is aimed at impurity; then he would have used refined tricks to teach us that life only exists out of lies, deceit, distrust, sadism, and perversity, we would be doomed to a pointless and degrading existence. He would doubtlessly have reached his goal, and taken the majority of humanity with him to his grave. This just could not happen, so what must happen?

I don't quite see the problem. Satan was powerless against God, and if he did not keep to the Word, then surely God was also no longer bound to the Word?

Your remark is typical of the mentality that keeps the arm race going, for example; someone only needs to be honest so long as the opponent is also honest, and this makes him fundamentally a liar! Your solution is unknown to the Spirit God. God cannot prevent the incarnation of Satan as this would be against the Word. This is the problem.

The Son becomes flesh

How did God in all his wisdom solve the problem of the intelligent races with an 'our own boss' cyclis, in the Word? It was the Blocking of Satan by the Son.

My teachers put a great deal of emphasis on this answer, and I must formulate my explanation very carefully, because the validity is not only a question for God, but in greater measure for man. A once completed humanity will have to acknowledge the validity of this Godly intervention unanimously and with complete conviction, otherwise we ourselves will not wish to take part in the completion. Then it will have to be determined:

1. That human freedom is not compromised.
2. That the original polarization of humanity was lower than that of the races where no Godly intervention took place (more evil, already proved).
3. That the Son did not gain any advantage over Satan through the intervention, on the contrary, that the Son found Himself at a disadvantage.
4. That Satan, after the blocking, must be given every chance to realize his goal, the exclusion of as many humans as possible from the completion.
5. That Satan is fully compensated for the debt of mankind

These five points will be explained in more detail, but firstly the principle of the intervention.

The Word determined that both the Son ("you") and Satan should become man (human), and that the Son should be given the opportunity to gather all the people who had original absolute powers and talents (all the real humans), and after the purification, they will be the one all-encompassing Ego of the human manifestation of the Son, the Son of Man. By encompassing all these transformed talents, the Son will be almighty, and this becomes of fundamental importance during the completion.

In contrast, Satan will be given the opportunity to gather all the talentless who have His identity, he will overpower them and take possession of them through which all will have his character and Ego.

During the purification, Satan will demand the repayment of all the selfishness and impurity because he has a right to it so that he can perfect his consciousness. When this is complete, the Son of man convergence, the new God, will block the complete Satan consciousness for all time with an almighty impulse. The reason for this premature description is to make it clear that the Son of man is the only one who has the right to block the earthly Satan. On the other hand, this demonstrates that when the right of Satan came into being more than twenty centuries ago, humanity was not complete and therefore the Son of man could not in any way be almighty.

Many intelligent races have already reached completion through which the cosmic Son really did have the power to block Satan. The intervention of Jahwe God in the human transformation process was two-fold; in the first place, twenty centuries ago, He prematurely created the situation that was required to implement the Son becoming human, and in the second place, He will have to give the Son access to the universal convergence to enable the blocking of Satan, and this is an interference from outside the closed circuit of the Earth consciousness (unnatural).

The chosen people

For an almighty God who, in a flash, created the universe, this would seem to be a simple problem, but that is a mistake. The free choice of mankind is sacred, and according to the Word, the only way the Son can be summoned is by the necessary polarization level of at least a group of human beings. The same goes for Satan, and this is what the freedom of choice is about, the polarization. How was it possible for Jahwe to create the necessary high level of polarization, even in a small group, among a humanity that was ripe for Satan? As explained earlier, this was only possible among a group who obeyed a manifesting God, and in this case, in a group that was isolated from the rest of the world. This is the reason for the formation and guidance of the chosen people, the Jews. This

people, created by Jahwe through isolation and selection, had to have the character type that the rest of the world did not have, obedience. They had to reach the necessary level of polarization, firstly under duress and later of their own free will, that was necessary for the appearance of the Son. This isolation was also the cause of alienation with the other peoples, which the Jews would have to pay for dearly at a later date. This isolation was strengthened by the period of slavery in Egypt, because being slaves, the isolation from the Egyptians was assured, and as slaves they learned obedience under a hard taskmaster. Their isolation was again assured during the forty years in the desert, and the order to destroy all the inhabitants of the promised land, including women and children; an unbelievable episode that cost many thousands of lives. This last episode illustrates how exceptional the intervention of Jahwe was to ensure the salvation of mankind.

Beside the isolation, the obedience had to be ensured, and what the Bible tells us is in fact the story of the Godly guidance as occurs on other planets where a normal transformation cycle takes place. This is extremely important and instructive because it will become clear that this guidance was totally impossible for humanity.

Jahwe manifested many times, and gave the Jews, through Moses, a comprehensive law and set of tasks that had to be followed to the letter, and that was aimed typically at the Jews of that time. A great number of rules were given that regulated their lives from A to Z, which for emancipated beings like us (adapted to selfishness) form the height of absurdity.

The punishments for disobedience were just as detailed, the death sentence for example for sexual relations outside marriage, and even within the bonds of marriage when the woman menstruated.

It is really worth the trouble to read Exodus, Leviticus, and Numbers they show how far away they were from our present way of life, and illustrate better than any other method that the normal Godly guidance would have been impossible by us. People who do nothing else the whole day but obey their God obtain a large quantity of self control, unselfishness, and purity; they live constantly with God, and God identifies Himself with them. The demonic body ego is completely repressed, and that is obviously the aim, the creation of an island of purity and unselfishness.

Obedience is doing what you are told without asking why, and that is exactly what we cannot do. Here lies the advantage of the Jewish people, they did it and implemented the salvation of the whole of humanity. Don't ask me how, because even these chosen beings drove Jahwe to distraction by their pig headed disobedience. It cost many thousands of dead, but at last a drastically depleted group reached the promised land. Jahwe had taught his people to obey his laws and had eliminated disobedience by a process of selection; the formation of the chosen people was complete.

Jahwe knew the future and knew exactly the moment that this formation was complete; after this He manifested no more. Now they had to do it alone. Obedience due to fear had to be slowly changed into obedience out of free will, out of love and affection for God. So, much later, somewhere within the Jewish people, the necessary degree of purity and obedience to God's laws was reached; they must have been a wonderful group of people according to Godly standards. The mutual toils of the Jewish people had reached its goal.

JESUS of Nazareth

Why was the Son so demanding? Could He not have made do with less? The Son has, as does the Father, the extreme altruistic love-polarization. He is the opposite of the pure egoism and has protection against it and the power to defeat it, but He comes directly from the Absolute - direct from the Father. And has no defense against impurity. He conquers through love, but can do nothing against the destruction and the sabotage of Satan. As with the Father, He only exists in a defenseless as a lamb.

His character is so delicate that if He had come into contact with impurity during His childhood, His first period of development such as lies, deceit, disobedience, or the like, He could no longer have been the Son. The smallest impurity would have prevented His awakening and therefore His

becoming man only after His second awakening and when He had the Spirit within Him could He offer resistance to the impurity and have the power over Satan.

He had to become man, and that means that He had to be born to a woman who was a real human and not some special being that was created artificially by some means or another. How can a body that is tainted by Satan produce the perfect altruist?

The answer is simple; if she had ever been tainted by Satan she would never have been able to be the mother of the Son. This was the advantage of the Jewish environment, of her parents and her surroundings, there a girl could grow up so that to the moment she became a mother, she had never shown one act of disobedience against her God; and this was Maria. Her purity and obedience were so perfect that she had reached the total denial of her body ego. She had no conscious distinction between good and evil, only the distinction between what God permitted and what He forbid. She was one of the rare beings who had not eaten of the tree of knowledge. The influence of her surroundings, not her birth, had made her absolutely pure and capable of being the mother of the Son of God.

Then who could be the father?

The Son is the equal of His opposite, an undivided absolute character. These were not archangels - no oceans of talent and knowledge, but indivisible love poles of the almighty of a developing new consciousness. Both are the personality repetitions of fundamentally the same characters that become flesh on all the life bearing planets. This simply means that no physical being on any planet could be the father of the Son. The situation is different for Satan because he has been on Earth for a long time and does not have to develop any talents; he simply takes possession of a talentless body ego, an intelligent animal that already has the Satan identity with the required level of intelligence.

The Son can only come into existence by intervention from outside the Earth, and this means that the conception could not take place in the natural way, on all the planets He is born of a virgin.

The purity of Maria would have been destroyed if she had ever known a man. The conception by the Spirit can be explained by the submission that the matter of a sperm cell is purely serving as a carrier of information. The important thing is the life code or vibration double which is immaterial spirit.

She was virgin and mother, the mother of Jesus of Nazareth. The real purpose of His becoming man was the mixing of His absolute talents with certain learned Earthly talents. He became a carpenter; and was doubtless a good carpenter.

THE BLOCKING OF SATAN

The reason for His premature arrival caused by Jahwe was the blocking of the still freely-operating Satan, and that was the first thing He did after His real awakening. This awakening took place at the beginning of his ministry and at the end of the period of fasting during forty days in the desert (see Matt. 4 and Luke 4). After this period of total fasting and prayer in total loneliness, He gained the perfection of the Son consciousness, the Ego of the spirit of truth (the second generation of the Spirit God) and with it the knowledge and insight into the plan of creation. Through this interference of the Spirit He gained the cosmic insight that He had the identity of the Christus Unitas Universitatis, the Earthly name for the universal convergence of all the completed cosmic races, the unity of the universe. This Son convergence is almighty, as will be explained later.

The Bible tells us that He was lead into the desert by the Spirit to be tested by Satan, and then the same was true for Satan, he was also being tested. This brought the situation about that two almighty personalities suddenly faced each other somewhere in a deserted area of Earth, two personalities that could have shaken the Earth on her foundations, the Son and Satan. The descriptions of Matthew and Luke are surprisingly accurate. Satan tried to tempt Jesus, and he would not have been Satan if he had not tried to obtain worship at the same time. Finally, Satan was sent away until the specified time. The fantastic efforts of the Jewish people had been rewarded, the

gates of the hell were barred and humanity was released from her unfortunate destiny. Satan becoming man had been deferred until the end of time.

This was a gigantic interference by the Christus U.U. (see under) convergence in which many billions of final individuals took part, but nobody is permitted to disturb the cosmic order as is determined in the Word, and go unpunished, no matter how noble the reason may be. It was an unnatural external interference in the internal affairs of Earth that negated (benektet) the law of cause and effect. By putting Satan out of the game he had been denied the right to repayment of all the evil and selfishness of humanity by means of terrible suffering to which he would have subjected us.

The consequence of this interference was that all the beings that were responsible for the deed had to repay all the debts of mankind so that Satan would have nothing more to collect. Only when this consequence was accepted and paid could the interference be justified. Not only Jesus, but all the beings in the whole universal convergence were tortured and beaten with Him for having been involved in the interference. The principle of a convergence in the mutual participation in all experiences; it can perhaps be compared to the convergence or unity of all the cells in a human body that all have a separate function. The one consciousness 'man' is the harmonious unity of all the organs and limbs, and when one part of the body suffers and excruciating pain, then the other parts suffer along with it.

Thus directly were billions of individuals involved in helping us, and were just as involved in the suffering of Jesus. It was the God Christus Unitas Universitatis that hung on the cross and thus paid off the total debt of mankind. We all owe a great deal of thanks to a great many beings. Since then Christ has the power to forgive us for nearly all our sins; we owe Satan nothing unless we chose directly for him (identify with him).

Satan's power is described in the same chapter of Luke. He took Jesus up to a high place and showed Him all the kingdoms of the Earth with the words "All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me and to whomsoever I will, I give it". Jesus did not deny this right, it was true, and when this 'Gentleman' is again free and becomes man we can expect a spectacular demonstration of his power.

The Son with His hands tied

There He was, a lonely God-man in the midst of His people who did not have the slightest idea of what had happened, and even less idea of who He really was. He could not tell these people that He was Godly, because then He would have broken their laws and have been put to death as a blasphemer; the Torah says that the Lord God is the only God.

In the normal transformation process, the Son comes in the last phase when everyone has reached the highest level of development and all know exactly who He is; is then the King of love and there He does not die.

On Earth, He had to die, not understood by the majority of His people. He could only speak in simple terms and make comparisons without revealing the real truth, which meant that His teachings would only be understood much later. He was born in a time when only a small percentage of the world population existed so that for the majority He could only be a tradition. He could not begin a comprehensive world religion, because then He would have made use of His advantage over Satan. The result of all this is that the majority of humans still live in doubt of His true identity, and what for Him must have been the greatest sorrow was that even His own people, after all the predictions, did not recognize Him.

The Jews can hardly be blamed for seeing Him as a blasphemer, He expressed Himself in such a way that the truth came out rather muffled. He attempted to keep many of His wonders secret by forbidding His pupils to speak of them. When we see the situation in which the message in the

Bible has landed in comparison to the power of egoism, money, sex., nobody can say that Jesus has taken advantage of His lead on Satan, on the contrary. This conclusion is essential in demonstrating that the freedom of choice of humanity has not been damaged in any way.

We have now been in absolute isolation for nearly two thousand years. Mankind is alone, nobody interferes with us because our future is sure, nothing more can go wrong. There is no God or Satan who comes to disturb our arrogance; we do not wish to obey? We know everything better? O.K., we can have our way because our freedom is sacred. The pity is that it will soon be over, because the appointed time for the release of Satan is close; the human in which he will manifest himself is already born, and now we are just waiting for the destruction of atheism. Humanity will have to be prepared for this; the message in the Bible will again be told, but now with greater conviction and, when necessary, with proof.

Satans incarnation

So far, four of the five restrictions to the incarnation of the Son have been described, a fifth remains so that Satan still gets the full chance after his return from banished. This means that he will be given the chance to overpower the Earth and to mislead as many as possible into choosing for him instead of for God. This may give the impression that he is also aided by the destruction of atheism, because only someone who knows God can reject Him, but this is not so. He continues to deny God, and lets humanity choose for power, profit, and the exploitation of others, and in the form that he offers. He wants people to choose him, and all the advantages that he offers, but not against God because that would be too obvious. He want them to worship him, and only him and goes to work with lies and deceit. He aims his campaign at the evil in man, free sex rape sadism, etc. but above all at laziness and profiting from others. He knows better that anyone that our Achilles heel is laziness which does not lead to the development of new talents, and that is what he uses almost exclusively. He denies that a failing being chooses against God, he does everything he can to keep God out of the question, because if he did not, many would perhaps think it over, and that is not intended. Let the people choose for a lovely lazy sensuous life, full of fun, that is the system. When the destruction of atheism actually takes place on a large scale, he will no longer be able to use his backdoor tactics and will have to show his colors; then he will direct his actions against God and Christ and everyone will know who he is.

Satan is an utmost intelligent 'human' being with an unknown magnetic personality, an hypnotic leader who can do things that we do not think possible, such as recovering from mortal wounds. In the Apocalypse it states that the beast will manifest itself in the beginning as the idol of the masses and that millions will follow him in wonder and admiration. This could be true, the antichrist looks for wonder and admiration (beundring). This following of an idol will be mostly by young people before their second awakening who do not have any ideals over God or Christ, they do what the fancy tells them because they are bored. This is also true because the anti-christ has the most power over the youth, they are defenseless and still living in their body egos, and have not yet developed their individuality enough.

He will take over the world in an unexpected way and a second bloody cultural revolution will begin that will honor the talent-less. Top leaders and intellectuals will repent their 'sins' in public and will be set to sweeping the streets. Their property will be given to the 'poor', but not the real poor, to the talentless who will have all the top positions. Their lack of talents is masked by red tape and the frantic issuing of orders, but this does not prevent industry and food production going to pot which results, among other things, in a gigantic famine.

The propaanganda machine will be running at full speed, through which the anti-christ will gain the reputation of the great reformer, the even greater savior, and the champion of the oppressed. He speculates and manipulates with jealousy, this is the main point of recognition in his actions.

He will choose his disciples, mostly young people who he will lavish with his favours. The

universities will be full of zealots, but they have to be taught to really live. This 'real' life is then power, sex, money, slavery, and especially, not working. They have the 'donkeys' to do the work. They will be stimulated to 'convert' heretics by means of terror and an escalation of violence will be started that destroy the existing constitution. Murder, robbery, abuse, rape, and especially deflowering are the order of the day.

This chaos is combined with their second plan of campaign, namely a personality cult, and humiliation. Everyone will be forced to worship an image of the anti-christ, and anyone who will not do this at first will be ostracized as a paria along with his family. They will not be given the ridiculous badge, and will therefore be unable to buy or sell anything and at the same time they lose their salary and work.

They are condemned to die of starvation. The system works with satanic perfection because it creates hate within the family. Everyone comes to the person involved and try to convince him that he should be sensible and not subject his family to this humiliation(ydmykelse). If he remains stubborn, then the trouble really starts and the drama is brought into the home; he may even be betrayed by his family, tortured, and killed. (See Mark 13.12)

This will not happen because the anti-christ demands it, he is not that foolish; it would then be his fault, and that is the last thing he wants. It will happen because egoists cannot accept that someone refuses to undergo the humiliation that they must suffer. The people do all this to each other, the anti-christ does not dirty his hands with such things, he regards the people with an air of superiority and ignores the murder and torture, he simply rewards 'good deeds'. The world will be made insensible through the television, his film teams will report interesting events and then the people will be selected who have done a 'service' for the community. They may come to his palace and are decorated with all the necessary pomp and circumstance. This is the way in which the false saviour dangles his bait above the pit of everlasting death.

Is this the exact way in which this will happen? No, that is not possible. One who foretells the future, changes it. The very fact that this description exists and is published, even on a small scale, means that even if he wanted to do it this way, he would now have to modify his plans. This description is composed by beings who know his character because this is the same on all the planets; it therefore describes only the methods of Satan, and not the exact plan of action. Our problem is that he knows mankind, and exactly how he must manipulate us. As the Bible tells us, it all comes down to constancy and courage. Who tries to save his life will lose it, and who loses his life for "ME" will keep it.

The final phase selection.

From this description of this immortal individual, it will be clear as to why he can only be allowed to appear in the end period of the development. It can only last about four years, otherwise he would have compromised the free will of humanity, breach of faith or not. To explain this, the selection in the last period is a selection of completed identity. A human needs a period of identity formation from puberty to at least 25 years and this means 10 years, but usually much longer. During these ten years is determined whether he has developed enough talents to attain an immortal individuality. If Satan was allowed 10 years in power he would be able to form a great number of young people into talentless beings. Since he does not even get the half of this time, all he can do is to allow the already present talentless beings to enjoy themselves and irrevocably establish their identity. They know the choice they are making for the anti-christ because they feel attracted to him. Thus he gathers all the Satans disciples together that especially in the end phase are present in large numbers. As will be explained later, they are present out of all time (earthly time) and found their formation in previous lives. The principle is that no 'new' beings may be misled, with or without pressure, because then their freedom of choice would be compromised. The people that we are talking about here are beings that have inborn laziness as a talent, and an evil disposition that their

parents and teachers were unable to control. The real humans who have completed the talent mix process by work and effort and have an immortal soul will not fail in the sense of everlasting exclusion. No matter what they have done, all guilt is finite and therefore can be repayed, even if the method causes a great deal of suffering. When anyone succumbs to the threats and worships the image of the anti-christ, they will not take part in the first resurrection, but in the second, and will have to refute their identification with Satan, with all the associated misery. No one can escape the suffering because it offers the satisfaction without which eternal happiness cannot exist.

The great majority of the 'lazy' will, living or dead, complete the previously described development process in the realm of the dead, and this will take about one thousand years after the disaster. In the Bible, God said that: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm and neither cold or hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth. We have covered the "luke-warm" and the "cold" beings, but who are now the "hot" ones? These are the people who are in advance on the final convergence and have already irrevocably determined their Christ identity. As a rule these are people who have given up their lives rather than deny God or Christ. They will take part in the first "Resurrection" and in the thousand year kingdom of God and Christ on Earth.

During the Christian and Jewish persecutions, many people gave their lives and therefore confirmed their Godly identity. The end of time will emerge as a selection period in which not only Satan, but also Christ will gather chosen ones together.

The disaster of fear

In fact, Satan gets the first chance. It is true that Christ was here on Earth first, but due to the many restrictions, no one can say that there is any comparison with the brute violence of the anti-christ. No one can be blamed for having failed in his first confrontation with the monster, they will get enough chance to confirm their Godly identity in due course. Firstly, an end must be made to the chaotic situation on Earth, and this 'clean-up' will take place in such a rigorous manner that it will mean the total destruction of all human works, and the equalization of the surface of the Earth as if a great bulldozer had gone over it.

There will be literally nothing left standing. Actually, it will be the anti-christ who pulls the trigger; his terror causes disorder, chaos, and fear. Seeing that the human race is complete and that the dead, by their involvement with the living, will share that fear, a unanimity in fear will exist, even though it is not yet a total unanimity. For example, Satan and his power drunk band, and Christ will not take part. This is a good thing too, because an almighty fear would destroy our solar system.

The fear must be just large enough to enable humanity to pull the trigger which will cause a poleshift of the Earth, and the entry of a narcotic fear that will insure a quick and merciful end for all humanity and animals. The disaster will not come unexpectedly for the real humans; in fact, they will have prayed for a long time that God will make an end to all the terrible evil surrounding them. Every straight thinking being will long have made up his mind that the end is in sight, and many will calmly let it engulf them in their great respect for God.

Another process will begin during these last days, namely the continuance of the reflection life on Earth by which the chosen ones of Christ from earlier times will rise out of the dead and, as promised, will be 'taken up'. This impressive spectacle will be described further in the next chapter. The sign of the Son of man will appear in the clouds above the burning Earth as the sign that the new time has begun. The time in which Christ will rule over a new kingdom of peace and justice that has begun on Earth. Satan will be imprisoned for a thousand years; the changing of the guard. For a biblical verification, see: Apocalypse 13, Matthew 23 and Luke 21.

Conclusions.

What is the point in predicting a disaster?

Rubbish, it is exactly the same thing as a doctor telling a woman that she is pregnant. Humanity is pregnant with the new eternal life, and what is going to happen are just the birth pains of the new life. Man is destined for a future that surpasses our wildest dreams. All the suffering that is born in obedience to God's will is a part of a purification process by which we drive out our demonic ego. In other words, that suffering is discounted from the rest. One who accepts the suffering experiences happiness instead of unhappiness, they improve their mentality much easier now because it has three times as much effect before the "Resurrection" than after.

We will have to be told that we are pregnant, otherwise the pains of the last time will only cause a panic situation that will lead us to the conclusion that humanity is doomed and that it is impossible for a loving God to Exist. It would all be pointless if it did not have the effect of purification. For enlightened beings, it is extremely meaningful. At the top of the fanatic hysterical explosion of hatred for God, God takes a hand with a show of power that leaves a devastating impression behind it. Even as the disasters begin, there will be many who will wish to bite off their tongues for the fact that they worshipped the anti-christ. We will be shaken awake, perhaps too late to realize that we have been following the wrong path. This impression during death will be of great value as purification in the coming thousand year kingdom.

Only the disciples of Satan, who are not 'pregnant' will see this as a prophecy of doom, for them it is the prophecy of eternal death, and they will want to hear nothing about it.

It is therefore very important to realize that at the summit of their terror it is simply a matter of choosing for or against Christ, and no longer for life or death. Saving of a life is just a matter of postponement for a few months. "He who loses his life for "ME" shall find it".

The incarnation of Satan can be understood fairly simply.

1. The origin of the universe is in the infinite All-consciousness that can only manifest itself in contradictions (see first chapter)
2. The true goal of the creation is love, and this needs at least one partner.
3. Then this partner must always have existed in the infinite, and must, according to point 1. exist out of contradictions in character and nature.

Ergo, the Son had an infinite origin and was therefore indestructible, namely, Satan. If the son were to become man, and Satan not, the freedom of choice of mankind would be destroyed without which, perfect love is impossible. Beings would then exist who felt affection for Satan, but who would not be able to follow him in order to perfect their anti love-power.

Conclusion

It is inevitable that Satan will one day become man.

Yet another conclusion can be taken from this. If, in the end of time, all the disciples of Satan should be incarnated, then the completion of the Satan's portion of mankind could take place (this will be explained). What about Christ's portion then? Hundreds of millions of good people have never known Him, let alone that they could choose for him or follow him. Indeed, the many restrictions which bound Him made Him just a shadow out of the past, misunderstood and unrecognized.

What a contrast with the other planets where He, according to the plan, lives as the king of love and rules the whole planet. The freedom of choice of mankind would also have been destroyed if Christ were to remain the shadow out of the past that the majority of us did not know; so we can say with the same conviction that Christ will also return to Earth for the second time.

Therefore the Son of Man will be symbolized cosmically as a Person of gigantic size Whose hands lie on the hilt of a huge sword whose point stands on the ground. It symbolizes his defense against the satanic sabotage and destruction which can only be checked with force.

Normal Cycle of Other Intelligent Races

The assumption which comes up is that the new life after the catastrophe comes from the life-and love-power-of the Son and that here, now, the new identity will come into existence. That is most emphatically not the case.

The thousand year Reign is fundamentally a part of the transformation-process and takes place in the old reflection-life.

In the normal cycle under divine Guidance, through the high level of polarization the Son would be called naturally. In the final phase He is the King of Love Who brings His people to perfect Love and the new life. Just after that comes Satan with his gang to lead the people astray and test them. There he must be called through a special intervention and that happens precisely the other way round. Both the coming of the Son and that of Satan take place in reflection-life as a necessary phase of the transformation process. Only their presence can bring the recognition into existence and secure the free choice of the people (individual identification).

What are the deviations from the normal cycle in an own-boss race such as the human race?

To begin with, not only the Son came prematurely, but the anti-christ, Satan did too. Normally He Comes at the end of the reflection-life, at the completion of the love-power and that is the time when He absolutely must be there, otherwise it doesn't work. (From this it follows that Satan must also come back again).

Further, it is abnormal for Satan to appear in a race who has not yet reached immortality. Normally he does not actually get the chance to live out his lust for murder. The second time he doesn't get the chance either, then we will be immortal.

The most fundamental difference is actually the "Resurrection"itself.

In the normal cycle no "Resurrection"of real people takes place at all, only the natural rebirth (reincarnation).

Going ahead to a later explanation it can be said that there the selection takes place in the kingdom of death, through which the reincarnation-selection comes to exist.

In this cycle the weeds will be constantly pulled out and the quality improves. The level of polarization rises continually and then one and the same person can reach completion through successive lives, learning by experience.

Also through the low population growth the moment will come in the final phase when all people are living-also those from previous times in history. Under the leadership of the Son and through the natural all-might of this completed humanity suddenly the might of the collective Spirit over matter will come into being and with that, immortality. Reincarnation takes the place of Resurrection.

The only ones who rise from the dead there are the members of Satan's gang, but again through the natural all-might of the group. There the closed system of planetary-consciousness will never be broken by an outside intervention. Under the leadership of their God they are supporting.

The Coming Outside Intervention in Our Right of Self-Determination

A little further back it was established that Jesus was the First of the 144 000 and thus it followed that within the closed system of earthly-consciousness He cannot be almighty during the catastrophe because humanity is still far removed from unanimity.

At the same time it can be assumed that during the catastrophe two almighty Interventions are needed. The changing of the guard has come and now Christ will take over the rulership of the world from the anti-christ.

The Kingdom of God is a Kingdom of peace and justice and only those who already carry the kingdom within them can take part. That is not only the 144,000, but also the millions who have irrevocably chosen for Christ and are prepared to recognize and obey Him as their King: the first chosen ones.

That is what they must live for. A part of them will be saved during the catastrophe and the other part will have to rise from the dead and that will happen, as stated earlier, immediately before the catastrophe. This will be the first "Resurrection" and for that an almighty Intervention is required.

There is someone else who will survive the catastrophe because he is immortal, and that is the monster with his vassal, the spirit of lies. They will have to be seized by the collar and locked up during the thousand years which is allotted to Christ. For that too the all-might is required.

It follows then that again an outside Intervention will have to take place through the already completed intelligent races in the united SELF-consciousness of the Christus Unitas Universitatis, the Unity of the universe.

As the Bible explains it: the Son of Man shall come again in all his Majesty attended by all his angels. In other words, He comes as the almighty Christ Who puts things in order. He will restore peace in the earthly balance of power and create a living-place for his chosen ones.

The consequence of the first outside Intervention was that a second inescapably has to happen, so that these two stand more or less in each other's line.

The price of this second blocking of Satan was already paid, for this convergence in Christ has paid off the guilt of all humanity. Apart from the catastrophe still more striking occurrences will take place on this earth which will be seen by those living then.

The consequence of the 'own boss cycle' on earth is that here at least four outside interventions must take place and these weaken our self-determination bit by bit.

1. The blocking of Satan twenty centuries ago, which took place through the incarnate Son with help from many other intelligent races who had already reached completion. (Blocking for a particular period).
2. The general destruction through the natural catastrophe of fear, the mechanism of which was built into the earthly consciousness by the Spirit of God.
3. The first "Resurrection" of the chosen ones to the reflection-life 'from the Spirit' (immortality through Spirit over matter). This again will take place through the incarnate Son with help from many other intelligent races.
4. The second blocking of Satan for a particular period which will happen after the catastrophe and again through or in the name of the incarnate Son with help from other intelligent races.

What a trip with such a pig-headed race!

I want to explain that these interventions will not affect the freedom of choice and the character of humanity. At least not as far as it concerns the real people who are going to make it-and that is about 99% of humanity.

The remaining percentage of Satan's disciples will certainly not be part of it. The principle of the violation of our right of self-determination is based on the limitation of Satan's freedom of movement as soon as he wants to destroy the freedom of choice of real people. He is a saboteur and a terrorist who wants to conquer his victims in order to make them willless.

The first Intervention of Christ was the saving or deliverance of all people from the unhappy predestination, which came from the planetary conditions.

It was the saving from the fatal fall of Satanic overpowering which would have completely destroyed our right of Self-determination. It was not an attack, but just the opposite, a complete guarantee of our right of self-determination and of free choice. The proof has been given in the meantime. For the last twenty centuries no-one from 'outside' has meddled with us. Our freedom of action was not affected.

The second and fourth Interventions are along the same lines. The catastrophe of fear will intervene at the peak of the terror of Satan and just before the moment when he will attack our freedom of choice. After that he will have to remain blocked for a certain time so as not to affect the freedom of the chosen ones in the Kingdom. Here too the guarantee against attack on our right of self-determination.

The situation regarding the third Intervention is less clear. The "Resurrection" of the chosen ones and the foundation of the thousand year Kingdom can be explained as an attempt at one-sided influencing of all the living and dead. If Satan is allotted only three and a half years and Christ a thousand years then it begins to seem that the freedom of choice of people will be affected. It only seems that way. Later in this chapter it will be explained that this choice is not free for those people, who know both the Son and Satan. He who knows the Son can never again choose for Satan.

The Postponement of the Second or "Great Resurrection"

There is yet another problem. At no time can humanity die out completely, thus also not during the catastrophe of fear because at that time they will be completed in number (among other things). In death humanity has the unanimous wish to live, thus for the continuation.

There must be a significant group of survivors who do not share the unanimity of death. This is the reason that the first chosen ones as far as they are living, will be rescued by an external intervention by other races (they will be picked up by 'angels') according to Christ's promise. Thus there are a small number of people living now who will not see death ever. The phenomenon which will take place on earth is thus a postponed great Resurrection. The first small "Resurrection" blocks the great one in which the billions will rise.

This puts still more emphasis on the choosing of the first group, and this while 'selection' is still a dirty word on earth. All people are the same, so what is there to select? Because these people by chance have been brought up as Christians and what is more have been called-which they did not deserve?

It seems like discrimination!

Without knowing it you are expressing one of the most common lies of the spirit of selfishness: selection is unjust. This is no accident, for in a self-willed race the spirit of lies is dominant.

How are all people the same? Like cups and saucers? There are no two people who are the same-or equal. Our right of existence is variation, the inequality which in the convergence leads to expansion of consciousness. To God there are great and small dead (Revelations 20,12) and that difference will be decided by the number of talents acquired, their works~nd their labours or achievements.

The anti-performance figures think satanicahy and hold capacities and talents in disdain. That is their freedom of choice but don't let it worry you. Your own value will exist in all eternity from the value-consciousness of your performances. You are what you do in this life forever.

If you send a football team for the world cup then you send a selection of people with talents in football. Is that discrimination? The team which forms in the thousand year Kingdom for the training and the match will play in the world cup for the whole of humanity, and against an extremely experienced and refined opponent. It is their old physical self, or Satan. They must win: it is a matter of life and death. The billions of dead who wait for the second "Resurrection" are the spectators who sit in the stands. They are, as has been said, really there.

CHAPTER 8

Cosmic Integration

The Marriage of the Lamb

The new planet which will belong to perfected humanity seems to be one of the present planets of our solar system, which fundamentally does not belong to the life-creating matter-consciousness of our solar system. This planet is about as big as the earth and came from 'outside'. It was imprisoned in the gravitation-field of the sun when the whole of evolution, up to and including man, was already completed. It is thus an outsider which did not originally belong to this matter-consciousness. Therefore a perfected humanity will not have the matter-consciousness of this planet so that this matter will not take part in the material collapse of the solar system. Thus, out of this collapse a 'surviving' planet will emerge.

The new planet, which will be our new home, is one without an atmosphere, without water and with a glassy surface. But before we transform it into a new cosmic paradise, the great feast of the Marriage will first be celebrated.

Initially this concerns the incarnation of the Son through the uniting or convergence with his 144 000 chosen one - However the 'wedding guests', the billions of other people, will take part in another event, i.e. the uniting or convergence of the people who have the same identity (self-awareness). This individuality-convergence needs a separate explanation.

With other intelligent races, with a normal closed cycle, the same person lives many successive lives. He is reborn with the karma, the burden of guilt from former lives, which he then wholly or partially repays. Through the continual collective mentality improvement he gets the chance to achieve guiltlessness during the super-civilization. The successive lives are also, through the burden of guilt, irrevocably bound together so that it is still one and the same person who achieves completion in the final phase. No-one will then find it hard to understand that he or she has lived several dozen, or perhaps hundreds of lives and that he/she is ultimately one person. For us that is much more difficult to understand. We are not yet bound to the other lives in which our own transformation-original is living. To us it is incomprehensible why one person lives in prosperity and luxury and another in misery and suffering. Seen from the point of view of one individual this chance difference seems to be the height of injustice, but this judgement will soon be reversed when such a person knows the truth.

During the marriage feast on the new earth all people with the same transformation-original (the same divine nucleus) will recognize each other with absolute certainty as themselves, as the other lives which they themselves have lived. Then the scales will fall from our eyes and we will know who we are. Then precisely the same thing will happen as on the other planets and then we will possess the individual self-awareness of dozens or hundreds of lives. We will then be purified and perfected and thus we will have nothing more to do with the burden of guilt from former lives, which every present human has already paid for. Men and women will be united as one asexual being, the completed person, the final individual. Then too, the superiority of the woman will be relinquished, for the simple reason that the division between man and woman no longer exists.

The scales will fall from our eyes and we will see the wonderful harmony which was created by a timeless God who knows the future. Then the questions as to why we our SELF have had to suffer so much more in one life than in another will be answered of themselves: - that sometimes in concurrent lives we have discriminated against our other self, so that we our SELF have literally gone through what we have done to another; that, as a rule, we were confronted with the injustice committed by our SELF which we have perpetrated in other lives; that, even so, we have met with

whatever calamity or prosperity on our way which was beneficial for our forming and through which these various lives appear to have complementary characteristics. Some lives are certainly the result of the karma from other lives but there are also life histories, which are not that. Indeed, every human life was an uncontrolled chance-creation: earth. During the creation God provided every human life 'in advance' with a soul which 'fits' precisely into that chance life. Thus every life seems to have a significance although we may not be able to see that yet.

Through this individuality convergence people will come to exist who are much greater than the greatest of people living now. The enlarging of their consciousness and their possibilities for experience brings the balance between their emotional and spiritual capabilities. They are no longer made top-heavy by their spirit. The marriage will be a huge festival for them, where this final personality will be 'full-filled' by the almighty love-power of the incarnated Son.

The radiant centre-point of this Marriage will be the Bridegroom with his Bride. The convergence will manifest itself in the same way as in the individuality-convergence. Suddenly, two individuals who stand opposite each other will unite in body and in being. In the Son's case this will be a little different because the uniting with his chosen ones will not take place on natural ground but through the free will of the chosen. Exactly as in a marriage ceremony they will both have to say 'I will.'

This marriage ceremony will be solemnized in the presence of the millions of final personalities, in which the whole of humanity will be represented. After the solemnization the perfected Son of Man will fill these personalities with his almighty love-power and humanity will be completed. The new God will be created through the convergence of three People: the Son, the Spirit of Truth and unanimity in love-will of this second generation of archangels: Christ. From that moment they will all manifest in the One, all-encompassing self-awareness of the Son of Man, the unique, human Quality of the One Son. Whatever this unanimity wants or undertakes it can be all-mighty.

What Exactly Is an Angel Now?

The sequel to the story of creation must begin with a further description of the final personality after the completion. As has been said, they are the convergence of dozens or hundreds of human lives - let us say a hundred. A hundred men and women then form one asexual personality, which will be referred to by the masculine form 'he,' and who is clearly conscious that he himself has fulfilled these hundred lives. This convergence seems to be precisely the same as that on other planets with the normal reincarnation cycle.

The final self embraces all the experiences of these lives. I can re-experience and contemplate every former life and then that old self again has the floor exclusively. The experience and the acquired talents are, for the most part, complementary; that is to say they fill each other out, just as man and woman do, through which I have all this experience.

Simply through this, he has a great ripeness, maturity and wisdom such will not be found in a single person today, apart from the fact that he embraces only the goodness and purity of all these lives. The total skills will exceed our 'hundred-fold-ness.'

Another characteristic of the final personality is that he has the collective facts and knowledge memory of the whole of humanity, a grandiose aspect of our future existence. As with the absolute 10,000 they have one and the same awareness of knowledge. Knowledge in unlimited multiplicity. Each final person knows all that any person has ever known and knows every detail of every human life. He knows more than all professors rolled into one. He knows every thesis, every construction and every piece of music and even the whole of world literature by heart. In knowledge they are all alike, but in their nature and character each one is unique. His unique character is the most important thing, which results in a particular nature of his emotionality and love-power.

This knowledge-exponent is the divine Task of our science. Every discovery enriches the human

realization of knowledge that we will cherish for all eternity as part of our unique human identity. Our being human was also determined all along. Thus science fulfills an exclusive collective task and that was recognized, directly or indirectly, by most scientists-considering their general readiness to publish their knowledge.

This pressure to publicize will not stop in the completion. An essential part of the cosmic integration process is the input of our collective awareness of knowledge in the cosmic awareness of knowledge. This last is not the absolute ALL-knowledge but the all-encompassing knowledge-awareness of the Son in the quality of the intelligent races who have achieved the completion, the Christus Unitas Universitas (the Unity of the universe). C.U.U.=Q-consciousness.

Does not the Spirit of Truth which comes directly out of the ABSOLUTE have any knowledge-awareness of its own?

No. He has the Identity of the second-generation consciousness and cannot thus have the ALL-knowledge, because this is a characteristic of the first. He IS the power of recognition of the Son and as such he preaches what he receives from the Son. As John says (John 16,13) 'he shall not speak of himself, but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak...' Here also it seems that He has no knowledge-awareness of his own but that his knowledge comes from all that he hears.

It is also completely logical that the divine Partner builds up his own knowledge-realization through his own experience and creativity because this knowledge also dictates the character. If he is ever able to be completely self-supporting and independent of the Father then, just like every child, he will have to build up his own experience and knowledge-consciousness. First at the Father's side and then alone.

The universe is already billions of years old and countless numbers of intelligent races have already reached completion. Therefore the cosmic Spirit has already an enormous experience and knowledge-consciousness, which is still continually increasing. Hence the designation 'cosmic integration;' with our knowledge we will take part in and be absorbed in this gigantic cosmic knowledge-realization. To that end will we learn, study and teach.

To make this process understandable I will go back to the explanation of the development in our present realm of death. In the course of time a dead person integrates in the collective spirit of humanity and finally he has the self-awareness (ego) of human all-knowledge. When he has reached that state of consciousness-expansion he lives in the living because he directly experiences every addition to his knowledge and self-awareness at the same moment. All that humanity experiences or discovers he also experiences or discovers. The fantastic consciousness of unity comes into being in exactly the same way; we are one with all people.

Exactly the same happens during the cosmic integration process. Every final person has the total knowledge consciousness of humanity. He experiences every increase of this knowledge directly and immediately. Each person therefore represents the whole of human knowledge to the full and we actually need to send only one person to another planet in order to obtain knowledge of all that is available there. At a distance of thousands of light years we know accurately and instantly what our representative experiences there. Through this connection in knowledge and thinking the dominant feeling of unity of all final people comes into existence. Through their super-communication they are constantly and automatically in touch with each other. Spiritually they are infinitely greater than the people of the present time. Through their broad-based understanding and their perfect intelligence they learn and study without difficulty, as if it were all a big game. Their memory is immaterial and faultless; what they have heard once they know for all eternity. Their awareness of truth is pure and unimpeachable.

They give the impression of being turned inward and not very communicative and in that respect they remind us a little of our dead but it is only on the surface. Their 'wireless' communication runs via an internal process and not as a rule through speech or gesture. They are never angry but they do

not laugh either. To us that seems an impoverished existence but then we do not yet have any idea of their ecstatic consciousness-experiences in which there is simply no place for this sort of expression.

They radiate a powerful force-field, a wave of warmth, serenity and happiness. It is plain to see that they have suffered but also that they have drawn a great satisfaction from it. Satisfaction is perhaps the best catchword for these beings: satisfaction of what will be achieved, the immense satisfaction through the direct experience of the Father out of the consciousness in the Son and the satisfaction about the tranquility and certainty of their power and security. Suffering and death are conquered; loneliness no longer exists. Their whole existence manifests itself out of the all-pervading and jubilant 'we.'

Their world of existence is so magnificent that if a present-day person could observe it for only half an hour, knowing, he would, for the rest of his life, be unfit to continue this earthly existence. We still live in a more or less blocked consciousness.

How Abstract Is an Angel?

Many people feel that abstract existence in a spiritual body is worthless and unreal; a shadowy spirit world which we cannot so much as see - a disappointing end to the story of creation.

I admit that for a materialistic person this seems far from attractive, but the judgement must come from a special knowledge of the facts. Therefore I will attempt to clarify this spiritual existence.

An angel has a body which is formed from the abstract principle of material, the atomic field without nuclear particles. To us it is invisible and imperceptible, it does not fit in with the laws of nature, it possesses no mass and no inertia, it is quicker than lightning.

We can make it conceivable to some extent by comparing it with a television picture of a person who suddenly steps out of the screen and stands in the living-room. An angel can also make himself visible and then the situation is exactly comparable. Exactly like a television picture he is a field projection and thus invulnerable. We can fire a bullet at him without ever hitting the person himself. If we try to punch him our fist cuts through an empty space.

Aha! He is not real then, he just calls up the illusion!

He is there as really as could be. If he punches us we receive a huge blow-not because we feel his hand as material but because the hand makes the gesture through which the almighty will is activated. We are absolutely powerless against him. He comes through closed doors as a spirit but he can do everything that he wishes. Without difficulty he can make a knot in a railbar. He is bound to time and place just like us. When he is somewhere then he sees, hears, feels and smells just as we do, only much better. He sees as if in a transparent universe and sees through things. He can move with the speed of thought to any point of the universe. He observes the wonders of creation with his own eyes and at close quarters. He is the life-principle of the human body, the vibration-double 'filled-in' with the principle of matter. He is the real essence of a person. He is just as real and essential as the vibration in the copperwire-web of a radio set. The material of a radio is of secondary importance, for without this electric vibration configuration no sound could come out. The only reality of a radio is this invisible vibration, the rest is a side-issue.

An angel lives exactly like this in the invisible vibration of his life-field. He lives much more really than we do. It is not that 'alas' he has to do without the material, on the contrary, he is 'freed' from the material and so he is free on a grand scale. He can go and stop and do as he wishes to the furthest corners of the universe. He really lives-in comparison we just muddle along.

The New Earth

After this exploration of the final phenomenon of man, the moment has come to continue the story of creation. 'And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven (dwelling-place of saints) and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.' (Revelations 21,1)

Why do abstract beings still need a planet?

In the first place they need a home, a frame of reference for their unique identity and also, for the time being, they must exist in the presence of time-creating matter. The principle of matter has no inertia and creates no time.

Why is the planet called the new earth?

It is a planet which is about as big as the earth and which will be taken possession of by earthly consciousness. Here not only the human life-field is awakened to new life, but also that of all plants, trees and animal species. The planet is created in the known earthly paradise with a breathtakingly beautiful and unspoiled nature. Luxuriant forests, great areas of grass, an abundance of flowers, plants and bushes, which bloom with eternal life. All the final animal species play the game of life with enthusiasm and abandon; a joyful paradise where the pure life manifests itself without discord, without sickness or death.

This humanity sparkles creativity and a craving for action. They literally create a new earth. At first sight what happens there is hideous; they build, create and construct a copy of our present earth. They rebuild not only the fine buildings and works of art of the thousand year Reign, but also the buildings of our own present and past. They build exact copies of everything we have ever built on our planet, from cathedrals to factories, from skyscrapers to old villages, from roads and railways with cars and trains, with carts and coaches, to stations and entire airports with all possible types of airplanes etc...

It is unbelievable that these beings who can move with the speed of thought create all these things like cars, planes and rockets with thought-power. To make matters worse they also build war machines, cannons, tanks, battleships as well as complete slum areas and shanty towns out of scrap material like corrugated iron and oil-drums.

This beautiful planet will once again be devastated by over-zealous human hands - at least, that is how it seems in the first shock-wave which sweeps over the observer. Fortunately, in the second instance it will be clear that something quite different is being enacted.

The final humanity builds there a complete exhibition under the heading: Man. From prehistoric times to the thousand year Reign, every interesting product of humanity will be rebuilt in the principle of material (indestructible force-field). They will be built by the original designers and builders, making use of their faultless memories. They build with thought-power and thus they do not actually have to build the objects and complexes. We have to consider them as a kind of tv-picture, filled in with normal matter, also a projection which demands only the knowhow of the designer and builder.

On the eve of the cosmic integration this humanity needs not only somewhere to live, but also a frame of reference, a point of recognition for their own identity. Thoughts and memories alone are not enough for the identity-fixing. Every original individual from prehistoric times must be able to recognize himself in this eternal world exhibition. As such it is the most exact and complete exhibition imaginable.

These beings remain people in spite of their incredible expansion of consciousness. Their original identity can never be lost and therefore they need a home in which this identity is fixed. Just as we need a reference point in our own house, especially if we make long journeys, they need that too. We also need our own house if we want to receive good personal friends. The cosmic isolation of humanity will be relinquished and we will receive visitors from the universe. We will also go off on visits. The principle of cosmic integration or the linking up in the cosmic Unity in Christ is the

integration of the human field of knowledge with that of other cosmic races. This integration process begins through the exchange of final individuals and their 'assimilation' on the spot in the exhibition.

Time and Space-Transforming Craft

The most fantastic journey of discovery through the stars awaits us as part of the integration process. Although it is not really relevant here, it seems interesting to tell something of the manner in which we will be able to travel through space.

This explanation concerns final people during the first phase of development of the integration process. They can move with the speed of thought through the unanimity of the group and that suggests space travel without special vehicles - by moving the body through the power of the spirit. Remarkably that is not the case, at least as far as the first phase is concerned. They use relatively simple vehicles, which could not be called space-ships. In fact they do not travel through space as we know it, but they transpose themselves through an abstract time-space. This abstract transposition requires a dematerialization, a parting with material which, in the form of smoke, mixes with white flakes on the planet from which they leave, sink down or fly off. For this dematerialization they have to be totally free from the surface of the planet in order to avoid undesirable damage. What they need are relatively simple anti-gravitation craft or vehicles with a sort of rocket propulsion which are best described as space capsules; shells which contain and protect the crew. This protection must be described as a force-field which forms a 'shell' around the time- and space-bound bodies of the people. The capsules are shaped like bullets, eggs, pears, cigars or disks and are anywhere from a few meters to dozens of meters in size. They have one thing in common; they all have a material propulsion system in materialized form (with mass) in order to lift off from the planet's surface. This is where the kinetic vibrator comes in. This is an apparatus which, through a particular sort of vibration, produces an energy-loading such as a rocket has when the ram-jet has provided acceleration for a while. It sets off against the earth-mass so that fantastic acceleration and direction changes are possible. Since every atom within the capsule's force-field is subject to the same acceleration you do not notice a thing.

The dematerialization is not caused by a machine but purely through their matter-governing spirit and therefore it is impossible for this transposition-power to be used by the incompetent. The transposition itself is immediate, irrespective of distance and the rematerialization process follows just as swiftly (this is the 'filling in' of the vibration-double with normal matter which was described earlier). The material used is that which is available on the spot, so that it has the matter-consciousness of that particular solar system or planet.

The rematerialization takes longer than dematerialization because it takes time to 'put on' the necessary amount of matter out of an atmosphere of cloud-material. During this process the most monstrous forms can be seen and these are smoothed out only when the materialization is complete. Sometimes a partial materialization takes place and then the form remains monstrous or dependent on the unconscious expectation-pattern of the earthly observer. He sees what he wants to see.

In fact, all of this is a phase of transition from the old material existence to an abstract spiritual existence. In the first phase we cannot manage without material. This is also apparent in the creation of the new earth where we practice a materialization of already existing earthly forms which were 'transposed,' as it were, in an abstract spiritual form to the new planet, subsequently to be 'filled in' with material on the spot. It is exactly the same principle. Complete buildings will be transported in this way. For beings 'with mind over matter' all this is possible.

The universe is literally swarming with these space capsules and it is amazing that we still observe so few of these UFO's. The number of sightings can be only a few percent of the total, which are actually there.

Then there is a second category of UFO's and these originate from the earth itself. Our prehistoric ancestors, the incarnate absolute gods, also had the power of mind over matter, but were earth-bound because they had a material body from which they could not detach themselves (first generation). But what they could do, which the angels couldn't, was time-transformation. The technique of this process is also unknown to final people, probably because they could not actually use it. Although it may seem so to us, there is no foundation of dematerialization involved in this process. They used an egg-shaped capsule on three legs which took off from the earth by means of a kind of rocket engine with a radio-active flame, subsequently to disappear with a bang. Time-transformation means a sudden transformation of matter by which the capsule and its contents are transposed to another time in less than a microsecond, although by the look of the material earth the place remains the same.

They then make use of the fact that the time-creating vibration which holds the universe in its grasp contains the absolute opposite, is timeless and exists in 'all' time. They crossed over via the time-synchronization field (see appendix) and they could do that because they existed fundamentally out of matter. To us it seems like dematerialization but it is actually a time-transfer. Yet another ingenious facet of the creation process: Gods cannot travel through space because they cannot dematerialize themselves but they can travel through time. Angels can travel through space but not through time because they cannot really materialize.

Matter is not a characteristic, a condition of life. Another reason why angels cannot travel through time is that they have to perform a great task in the future, and thus make the future. Earth Gods cannot travel through space because their task lies on earth -but they are permitted to travel through time in order to study their descendants. The Gods' task was the programming of the phenomenon of man, of our individual soul, while through the divergence they lost the timeless, perfected knowledge-awareness. Thus they have to know what the chance-process will bring and they had the task of avoiding a calamity, without affecting our character structure. It was and remains an internal earth-concern. They will visit us frequently, especially during the final phase.

Lastly there is a third category of UFO (though there may well be more). These are not capsules but complete materialized spaceships of huge proportions and provided with a material propulsion principle, the disk or flying saucer described in this book. At present they are stationed without crews in the proximity (nærhet) of the earth, ready to be able to pick people up just before the catastrophe. At that time we will still have the reflection life and will not be able to dematerialize so that we cannot be saved with capsules. Such solicitude (bekymring) to protect a self-opinionated race against itself!

We have nothing to fear from the craft of the angels; they are materialized manifestation-fields which function solely as lookout posts from other worlds and do nothing to disturb us.

Alas there are also misleading imitations, pseudo-spaceships which come from the earth or out of our own solar-system. These also come from the spirit-world, but from the category which I call matter-bound spirits, they are materializations of thought-forms which can be called fantasies but which turn out to be pure deceptions.

They are the bane of many serious UFO investigators, they can take on any conceivable form and at the moment are frequently flying saucers. In the past they have manifested in other ways; as seamen who sail complete ships high in the air or lie at anchor with the anchor in a village street, as pilots who fly ghost-planes, as inventors who tested saucer-shaped airplanes etc. Now it has become a game of 'things from outer-space' and out of the saucers all kinds of humanoid beings creep; large and small, monsters and robots, even cylinder-shaped tins which walk around on two spindly legs. Sometimes it seems that these 'apparitions' answer the unconscious expectation-pattern of the

chance witness and are dismissed as hallucinations. This does an injustice to the witnesses; they are subjective projections all right, but real in materialized form. Their saucers have mass, the landing legs leave prints on the ground, they can be photographed and sometimes cause damage to the spiritual or physical health of the witnesses.

For people with any knowledge of these lowest regions of the spirit world which surround us - and here I am thinking of the circles of occultists and spiritists - this will come as no surprise. They are familiar with the fantastic deception which will be let loose on that level, especially on the newcomers who tread the terrain of spiritist contact for the first time. It is the world of knocking spirits, poltergeists, rains of stones (spirits), goblins and elves, utterly demonic, self-less entities and archaic atavism. It is a world of lies, deceit and misleading. Literally not one word of what they say is true. On a 'higher' level there are pure satanic manifestations which must be respected as dangerous. As long as they play the UFO game this deception goes all right, but problems begin when they make contact with people either materially or mediumistically - the so-called UFO encounters of the third kind - sometimes these may also be in the area of the paranormal. What they say then seems deceptively (villedende)like serious messages in the philosophical or scientific field, but with expert examination it always turns out to be sheer nonsense. Sometimes these witnesses are held on the line for years without any useful information being given or anything sensible coming out - with all the damage it does to them.

This deception is sometimes followed by the manifestation of an anti-power. The UFO witness concerned is then called up or visited by 'men in black' who, by means of persuasion, intimidation or deceit, attempt to silence him - 'normal' voices or men who speak to the person concerned in his native tongue.

These imitations can even be involved in an accident here on Earth, they can dematerialize only at a certain altitude, and hitting the Earth surface hard enough to damage the material propulsion system means that no return is ever possible. Therefore accidents can happen through which not only remnants of their ships but also the bodies of "dead" humanoids remain here on Earth.

It would be extremely interesting if we could obtain examples of such bodies or materials for examination because then it will be proved that they are imitations. The bodies are just imitations of living beings, which never have lived in reality, they are missing the vital organs for metabolism, blood circulation, breathing, etc. The remnants of materials will prove to be imitations of earthly metals. It sounds unbelievable that such spiritual degenerations are still able to materialize but alas, they are "really" there.

The reason for this detailed but otherwise parenthetic explanation is the expectation that this deception will increase considerably in the coming years, especially if the information in this book, although of UFO origin, is recognized as the truth. It is then almost certain that those with this information who break open the isolation of the earth, will go and 'play' with the aim of creating chaos. My teachers are firm in their opinion that once this information is published no second contact with earth will take place - this is a 'one-off.'

In addition, a 'real' contact is quickly and easily recognized by the efficiency with which the information is given in a very short time, and in that it always refers to God and his plans for the earth. All the rest is deception. If, in spite of this, someone allows himself to be enticed into a UFO contact, let him ask the simple question: What do you say of the Christ? From the answer their identity will be clear: materialized fantasies, degenerations of previous gods.

The Cosmic Integration

So, at some point we will go on a journey through the stars and it will be a great journey of discovery. It is a joyful study and experience through the direct observation of the wonders of God's creation.

The receiving of visitors out of the universe is as effusive as if good friends are meeting again after centuries of separation. The reason for this is simple; the origin of our "self" - our transformation-original, has also lived on many other planets. Not on all planets, for the talent-configuration is dependent on the character of the planet and therefore is an assortment. Nevertheless, many final people will recognize their alter-ego and realize that they have lived there themselves. Our other self has a totally different character there, another past, another knowledge-consciousness and other attained talents and powers. Before we can converge with it to complete the mixture of talents, the transformation, all memories will be recalled.

These are intensely joyful meetings in which a new and awe-inspiring world opens up to us. On other planets the past is just as present as it is on the new earth, so that we can see the exciting adventure 'films' of the transformation of divine consciousness of other worlds in real life. Even better, we will understand the wonderful harmony of the creation and our existence becomes yet more interesting.

Step by step a steadily greater and extensive consciousness forms through the integration of two planetary knowledge-fields and the subsequent convergence of final people. Words cannot describe more than a fraction of this world of experience. What a life, what an existence!

Because of the wondrous creative aspects and the almost inexhaustible field of work this cosmic journey of discovery is an incomparable challenge for which every person must achieve the peak of his abilities. The universe is so incredibly large, as is the number of intelligent races which will bring the convergence and a breadth of consciousness which surpasses all human understanding. The Father has given us not only the possibility for equality but even for a much bigger consciousness than His. He has also given us a freedom of action, which is greater than his own. He has created our unimaginable experience of happiness through his suffering. Yet He does not ask for Love. He only gives.

At first this cosmic integration process, this shaping of consciousness, is only the means and not the end. The first purpose of the Son and His People is the almighty expression of love for the Father. At particular times the people collect together round the house of God on the new earth. They come to be one in the Self-awareness of the Son of Man in order to see and experience the Father in the unity of their spiritual power. No information was given about this spectacle. Every question on this subject was answered with the symbol for the unspeakable. It is something so extraordinary that every attempt at description necessarily constitutes a devaluation.

Therefore this description must limit itself to one of their almighty possibilities of expression, in the hope that this will still be comprehensible. It is a precarious subject, for it concerns their singing. There are many people who do not like singing, but in the completion that will be quite different. In their unanimous manifestation the angels have not only all knowledge, but also all skills of all people. They can, for instance, sing as the best singers the earth has ever produced. They also gain great pleasure from this skill and that stimulates their creativity enormously and in every conceivable way.

This is not just singing, but an almighty expression of their feelings with the force of a volcanic explosion. Imagine; a choir of hundreds of millions who have such a unity of thinking that without a conductor they can sing such a precise staccato that it seems like one voice, with a perfect purity and an awe-inspiring volume and timbre. The power of this singing is so great that everything vibrates in harmony. Not just the plants and animals but the very ground of the planet vibrates-or, to put it better, join in with their own singing which, with the strength of a hurricane, brings everything into movement. It is a spiritual form of singing and therefore not sound as we know it; more a vibrating primeval force, but to their ears it is pure music of earthly origin.

They sing variations and improvisations. At certain moments more choirs weave several voices through each other, sometimes joining in, sometimes quiet again, a moment of silence, then a swelling to a powerful volume that jubilantly echoes away. They are vocal works of art with an expressiveness which shakes matter to its foundations, yet with a tenderness which reminds us of whispering. They sing often and with pleasure in the universal language of the angels. They are feelings expressed in waves of musicality and in which no one is missed out. They are expressions which tremble through their ecstatic spiritual rapture, utterances of love and thankfulness to Him, who has given us all He had to give and whom we all have to thank.

Then in a moment of silence they hear' from the unfathomable depth of the universe, carried across a distance of many light-years, another song from our cosmic brothers and a little later they join in with their harmonic variations and additions. Thus a fantastic music whirls through infinite space, further and further. In their singing their all-might and the cosmic extent of their consciousness manifest themselves at their clearest, but what they experience is indescribable. To think that as yet no eye has seen and no ear has heard what the Father has prepared for those who love Him --- That is what awaits us after the completion of the universe.

CHAPTER 9

Other Cosmic Races

The Main Division

In the course of the story of creation the difference between the earthly cycle and the normal cycle has been pointed out more than once, so a more concrete description of the other cycles cannot be omitted.

As has been said, every life-supporting planet is a chance creation on which life can develop to fit in with the unique conditions or characteristics of the planet. In the multitude of varying conditions gravity plays a large part because it is the love-power of matter, whereas in the multiplicity of chemical substances the element iron stimulates the aggressive character exponent. I have pushed this sort of assertion with respect to the characteristics of planetary substances and conditions aside because they are uncontrollable, so I shall limit myself to their most primary and comprehensible effects.

To begin with, all life in the universe depends on the presence of water in liquid form on the greatest part of the planet at an average temperature between 18 and 650C (at high gas pressures). Gravity varies between 0.5 and 3G and the pressure between 0.8 and 9 bars. Within these very narrow borders life exists, but the number of solar systems which support planets is so incredibly large that the number of life-supporting planets runs to billions. Even between these narrow borders the number of variation possibilities is pretty well unlimited. There are small planets with low gravity, but also those with high gravity. There are large planets with both a low and high gravity. The thickness of the atmosphere appears to be totally unrelated to any laws. A thick atmosphere with a high pressure can be found just as well on a large as on a small planet-and the same goes for a thin atmosphere.

Yet all intelligent races without exception are humanoid, man-like with a heady, body, arms and legs in the usual places. In height they vary from 90 cm to 2.70, with the head about the same size as ours. In general, the inhabitants of planets with higher gravity are small, around one meter, and with low gravity they are bigger-around two meters. But there are exceptions to every rule. Thus, Iarga is a large planet with just about maximum gravity where you might expect humanoids of about 90 cm, but they are almost 1.50. The reason is that this race has developed out of the water and were forced as a handicap to live on land where originally they were not at all at home. Each planet has something extraordinary and no two are the same. The goal of the universe is actually to have the greatest possible variation.

One of the consequences of the chance creation is that on every planet which offers the possibility, life MUST come into existence unless the final form of that life will not be able to reach completion. In the latter case life is FORBIDDEN from coming into existence. What would be the point of chance creation if God had carried out a planetary selection, for then He would have determined the character of His Son. Therefore we must be prepared in advance to encounter life in the most bizarre situations, in comparison with which even our ravaged earth could be called a lovely dwelling-place.

From this it follows that there are planets with much misery, and in that we are certainly no exception. To continue, there are other planets where the races live under divine guidance in shining harmony with God and nature and where no war or other large-scale violence takes place. Can that be true?

We can be convinced of one thing; the story of creation is irreproachable. Honesty and justice are there to the nth degree.

The question as to whether the people on a harmonious planet are really so much happier seems to be irrelevant because there is a natural compensation mechanism. A person IS what he has done and experienced. In the Resurrection he IS the knowledge and experience of the past life. He then lives out of his old world of experience and goes through the happiness of the completion FROM his old situation. A blind person will experience an amazing 'charge' of happiness through the fact that he can see; a heavily handicapped person through the fact that he enjoys a fantastic freedom of movement, and a slave because he is free and equal with everyone else. It is true that the reward is the same for everyone, but each one experiences it in his own way.

Then it begins to seem that a person who has known much happiness and prosperity has, in fact, had bad luck, for this extra experience of happiness is eternal.

No, there is simply a complete compensation for all suffering and misery, accurately apportioned, following a natural mechanism and no more than that. In the course of time this extra experience of happiness through the process of unification will disappear into an even greater consciousness, or at least, will no longer be recognizable. The conclusion is that ultimately it seems that no one has had either good or bad luck.

This compensation mechanism makes it possible, on every planet with the potential for it, to let life exist, in spite of the misery which can come from it. Therefore the divine guidance of particular intelligent races is exclusively geared to the driving out of the malicious exponent of dualism. The natural result is the considerable reduction of suffering, but it is not the objective. God does not hinder suffering and sometimes He even inflicts it. In the Bible it says: He that I love, him do I punish and chastise. Suffering and happiness are still, for the moment, absolute opposites, the one does not exist without the other - but also the one not more than the other.

Here again it follows that on planets where the suffering is considerably less - the experience of happiness is also, on average, proportionally less. Life knows fewer low points but also fewer peaks. There the danger of monotony and lethargy arise - dynamism can be absent through the lack of challenge. If the challenge from planetary conditions is missing, then the Spirit of God has, through a real Intervention, built in the trigger for a particular - handicap in advance - consider the trigger in the earth's mechanism which will cause a shift of the poles. Although the latter is not a challenge but serves another purpose, the principle of external Intervention in advance is the same. Each race will be either directly or indirectly guided without affecting the character structure. A challenge does not actually change a character but it forces it into manifestation.

After this general explanation of a number of conditions, we can now go on to a general discussion of several typical development processes.

There are three main types:

1. The direct, uninterrupted divine guidance of the dwarf races which live on the great incubation planets (closed cycle, no Fall).
2. The interrupted divine guidance of the middle races, the most usual cycle and to which Iarga also belongs (closed cycle, deferred Fall).
3. The 'own boss' cycle without direct divine guidance of the long-legged races on cold planets such as Earth (open cycle, direct Fall).

The Dwarf Races

Planetary conditions: large planets with a thick atmosphere, gravity between 2 and 3G, atmospheric pressure over 5 bars, temperature over 400C. They are regarded as gigantic incubators with a constant temperature and high humidity, little wind, calm seas and oceans, dim light through the thick cloud cover, hilly, heavily eroded, very monotonous. Many volcanoes bring things to life from time to time.

Everything there grows and blossoms abundantly; a rich flora and fauna, a surfeit of food, a dusky paradise which guarantees a small group of people a comfortable life.

The dwarves: from 90cm tall, they look very much like us but because of their large heads they look just like children, a graceful, lightly-built body, but wiry and strong, relatively large hands and feet. They have big round eyes, bald heads, thin lips and are coldblooded. Their bodies are the same temperature as the surroundings, they look pale and peaky, few obvious sexual characteristics, scanty sexuality and slow propagation. They are general naked-living nature folk who put on clothes only in extraordinary circumstances and then prefer white, high-necked garments, which do not suit their pale complexions. They live in the steaming white woods which borrow their name from the very light colored tree trunks and branches, and white flecks and stripes on the otherwise green leaves.

In this rain forest there often hangs a thin layer of mist a little above the ground, which makes it even darker. They do not seem to have much trouble with the gravity which is three times higher than ours, but then they weigh only a third as much as we do. We would not get far there on foot. The trees don't seem to have any trouble with the gravity either for their trunks and branches are hardly any thicker than those on earth. The people look like children and they also behave like children, playful and carefree. They do not make themselves busy and the level of organization of their society is almost nil. For these children with their sharp, intelligent, faces, life is simply a big game, which you absolutely mustn't take seriously.

The women are a little more strongly built than the men and clearly have the whip hand. It is a matriarchal society but that is not so much because the woman is dominant but because otherwise they would have nothing to eat. The men sit at home and, if they feel like it, prepare the food and take care of the children, whereas the women go hunting and collect the food. When they come back the men are set to work - otherwise they don't do a thing. This, in a few words, is a little of the atmosphere in which that happens. From this historic background the women later took the lead in the governing and production apparatus and also became the religious leaders of this race.

In all races with a closed cycle, where during the transformation phase a highly unselfish mentality is created, the women have the lead. Man seems unable to do that.

Their Development

Their development is incredibly slow; if their final total is almost reached after 10,000 years, then everything is still the same. A virgin planet which, from the air appears to be uninhabited, with a population of a few hundred million who are comfortably spread through the richly-forested paradise and who have developed no science or technology. A situation which seems worthless to an intelligent race. The reason lies in the fact that here the mental development will be completed first, in contrast to the earth where that happens last.

Their individuality is poorly developed, they exist by the grace of their group or tribal bond. Everything happens within a group of a few hundred people and they have an unbelievably high level of obedience - not only to the laws of the tribe but also to divine laws. Already since the beginning, they had such a highly unselfish level of mentality that they cross the threshold before the final contemplation. It seems as if they have no will of their own and are happy whenever something or someone tells them what they must do. As I have said, they are exactly like small children.

Through their contemplative faculties they know and talk with God. Every person has (like we) a fractional part of the consciousness of God (an angel) and thus each one has a direct 'telephone line' to Him. It is a population of magicians with amazing spiritual powers, which from time to time demonstrate the power of mind over matter. They are capable of telekinesis, teleportation, clairvoyance, clairaudience and the laying on of hands, in which they heal the sick through the will of the group.

They are very exactly conscious of the cause of their dualism for they speak through their demon just as easily with Satan and they know which iron-hard formation is necessary to suppress the demon in oneself. Disobedience will be heavily punished and the identification with Satan, which they clearly recognize, leads to condemnation to hard labour, a kind of slavery which is strongly enforced. They force these people to the development of skills and to work as the only way to save them. As soon as they really recognize one called by Satan, one of the 144,000 with a perverse love of evil, this person is required to be killed.

This makes sense because on this planet reincarnation selection exists. Satan is not blocked there and "he" goes round looking to see who he can devour. This happens literally in death. A failing man who has irrevocably identified himself with Satan has no immortal self-awareness. He has not fulfilled the transformation and if in death he loses his transformation-original, then he also loses his self-awareness. Their 'empty shell' is then taken over by Satan and excluded from further incarnation.

Thus, on the one side through saving and on the other side exclusion they have a remarkably high mental level through which the Son could be called without problem, should it ever be necessary.

There is what seems to us a strange situation of an intelligent race which in number is more or less complete and which can achieve the completion without problems, but which is still in such a primitive state. They know God and the evil spirit, they know how to keep the later under control but know nothing of their origin or the purpose of their existence. They wait for the Son, and why does He not yet come?

He doesn't come yet because only the woman has fulfilled her task of creation. The man has remained lacking; it was not yet his turn. To bring him to action on such a planet he must first be forcibly shaken awake and challenged. For this there is an inbuilt trigger on the planet, which will be set off by the race itself. This can work out in many ways, but the principle (with a few exceptions) is universal.

Gravity is the self-love of the matter-consciousness. Altruism gives out, egoism pulls to itself. If the race is now complete and all individuals after many reincarnations are living, then this race should be almost almighty in its unity. They ARE the planetary matter-consciousness, the final form of it, and through their altruism they cause an opposing effect to gravity. They also disturb the fragile balance of power in the planet itself, or in its orbit around their sun, which results in various destructive natural disasters. The destruction concerns, as a rule, the living environment and not the race itself. The white woods on which they have depended for their food, disappear, mainly as a result of dramatic climatic alterations. It could be, for instance, a graze from another planet which causes a large part of their atmosphere to disappear, the sea-level to drop or chemical substances to affect plant growth. It could be drought or a continual wind which destroys the woods, etc. In short, their protection falls away and they have to fight for their existence.

The first thing they will be confronted with is a shortage of food and through this, as already said, the most selfish instincts of man come to the surface. It is something that they have never been affected by before, so the effects are very powerful. Their tribal bond is strong enough to overcome internal conflict over food, but conflict does exist between the tribes. They have to organize agriculture and stock-raising and at the same time defend their harvest against the other tribes, who in their social naivete think they have a right to everything which grows and blossoms.

The real dwarf races go through this test splendidly. Through their extraordinary spiritual powers they see the new challenge through, and together with their high level of unselfishness, in a short time they find the way to a just division and an optimal approach to their new problems.

The man awakens, he no longer plays but uses his inventiveness and creative fantasy. Leadership born of necessity, plus a conscious use of his contemplative powers change him into a hard worker who takes care of his fellow man.

This wonder generally comes about in a short time. They create a highly organized society on the basis of three principles: freedom, justice and efficiency and they show the explosion of creativity which is reserved to all unselfish groups. They create highly scientific and technological levels and already in a few years (less than a hundred) they can fly with anti-gravity machines to fulfill important transportation tasks. They have suddenly found urgency. Their population growth also increases sharply, for they know now that they are on the eve of the coming of their 'King'.

The King of Love

Their 'Son of Man' will be, exactly as with us, born of a virgin from the conception of the spirit, but for these beings with their clairvoyant spirit this does not go unnoticed. This 'Son of Man' will have a great welcome prepared for him and his upbringing and development will be led in the most expert way possible, by an elite group with the power of mind over matter. He will be the King of Love who rules in the Kingdom of peace and justice over the whole planet. In all races with a closed cycle - thus also on Iarga, this happens in the same way. It is always a race with a high level of obedience and unselfishness, who are like children and who have already for a long time had the Kingdom in their hearts.

There is another big difference between the earth and these planets - there is no Resurrection there. When the King comes many hundreds of millions of people are living in a natural way and each of them has, by means of the wheel of rebirth, fulfilled perhaps hundreds of lives. Thus everyone is there because the convergence of individuality came about naturally, so there are already final individuals present.

Another point of difference is the kingdom of death - for it is empty.

Here there are no billions of dead sitting in the 'grandstand' awaiting the Resurrection. In other words, the entire race are the chosen ones of the Kingdom - with the exception, of course of the disciples of Satan. The Kingdom of death has always been a waiting-room for the next life and not for the Resurrection, as with us. It was the same paradise in which the assimilation of former lives took place. There too there came into existence the same complementary consciousness component, the will to remedy or undergo what one had done to others - 'karma', but no more than that. Their burden of guilt hinders the achievement of 'Nirvana', the expansion of consciousness, which developed through the inversion in the collective spirit. This Spirit was not so developed either, so that everything fitted together harmoniously.

They have a closed cycle without outside Intervention. There the Christus Unitas Universitatis - which absolves the total guilt for them did not come ever.

In other words, the Objective of this Kingdom is other than ours. The peace and justice already existed to the full and did not need to be created anew. This King led his people in the Realm of love AND knowledge, on the way to the inversion in the collective knowledge consciousness, the Spirit.

The first result of this inversion is that each individual becomes conscious of all previous lives and has the selfawareness of them. This collective Spirit is really a dualistic spirit and through this consciousness the spirit of Satan will also rise, but on this planet this is not a problem.

After this short explanation of a number of margins the explanation of this Kingdom can now follow. The Son here will become human under ideal conditions. The communication and possibilities for travel are optimal. After his realization of his identity and consciousness, the recognition and acknowledgment of his kingship follows swiftly as a shockwave, which washes over the whole race. Their clairvoyant powers often make this recognition before he actually manifests. When He is the focus of their love-power, He has the natural all-might of this (numerically) perfected humanity and a fantastic happening can occur. During a manifestation where the whole race is present, the equivalent of our Resurrection takes place in the blink of an eye. Suddenly all the people are transmuted to a materially 'filled in' life-field or vibration-double, with mind over matter. Children and the elderly then also live in the resurrected body, the 'glorified

body' which no longer knows decline, sickness or death. Everyone will be conscious of his former lives and so too begins the inversion in the collective Spirit. Apart from that, a few who at that moment were dead, will rise in the same way as with us, but in principle this is the Resurrection of a living humanity and thus not a rising but a mutation.

At the same time, through the same natural all-might of the group, the spirit of Satan and his gang will be blocked until the appointed time. Here the situation is comparable with our own after the first Resurrection but with two fundamental differences: all real people are present and as final individuals -individuality convergences of hundreds of people, men and women, are therefore genderless. From this the necessity for the previously mentioned low sexual urge is again apparent because (if there was any) it will have to have been suppressed in former lives. Sex plays no part here in the great test. Everything fits together in harmony.

Here too, the incarnation of the Son takes place in the first instance in one person, after which he calls his first chosen ones and only at a later moment will His full Incarnation (the Marriage) take place. The principles are the same but there will be great differences in the way they are worked out. Here the King of Love rules over a race of saints in comparison with ourselves. Their mentality and capacity for love are already extensively developed, sometimes to such an extent that they are ready for the great temptation by Satan. The Kingdom there lasts a much shorter time than the thousand years on earth. Here the emphasis lies on the development of their knowledge and science and that again results in the unequaled explosion of creativity mentioned earlier. The speed with which this happens is much greater than with us because they do not need to repeat things. This last has bearing on their planet and all that stands on it. On Iarga for instance, they continue to use their living cylinders with the existing communication and transport systems as usual - it is all still there! On these planets there is no total destruction of all human works, no cataclysmic bulldozer mows them down, so all happenings follow each other much more fluently and naturally. At the same time this removes the veil over why the Iargans strived after such a fantastic durability - living cylinders, roads and rail systems with lifetimes of up to a thousand years. Before the final period of their super-culture, they already prepared the Kingdom.

Their Completion

The son reigns here for only a short time, not longer which is allotted to Satan and that, according to our time-scale, means only a few years. Longer would be unnecessary; unselfish beings recognize the Son immediately because in fact they already have His identity. Here too he 'rises' with body and soul to heaven because he is now immortal, but he takes leave of his people for only a short time. Here too He must first leave before the Spirit of Truth can come and He names twelve apostles of which one will be his replacement. They are twelve masters in knowledge and science who receive the Spirit and in one of whom He will incarnate individually.

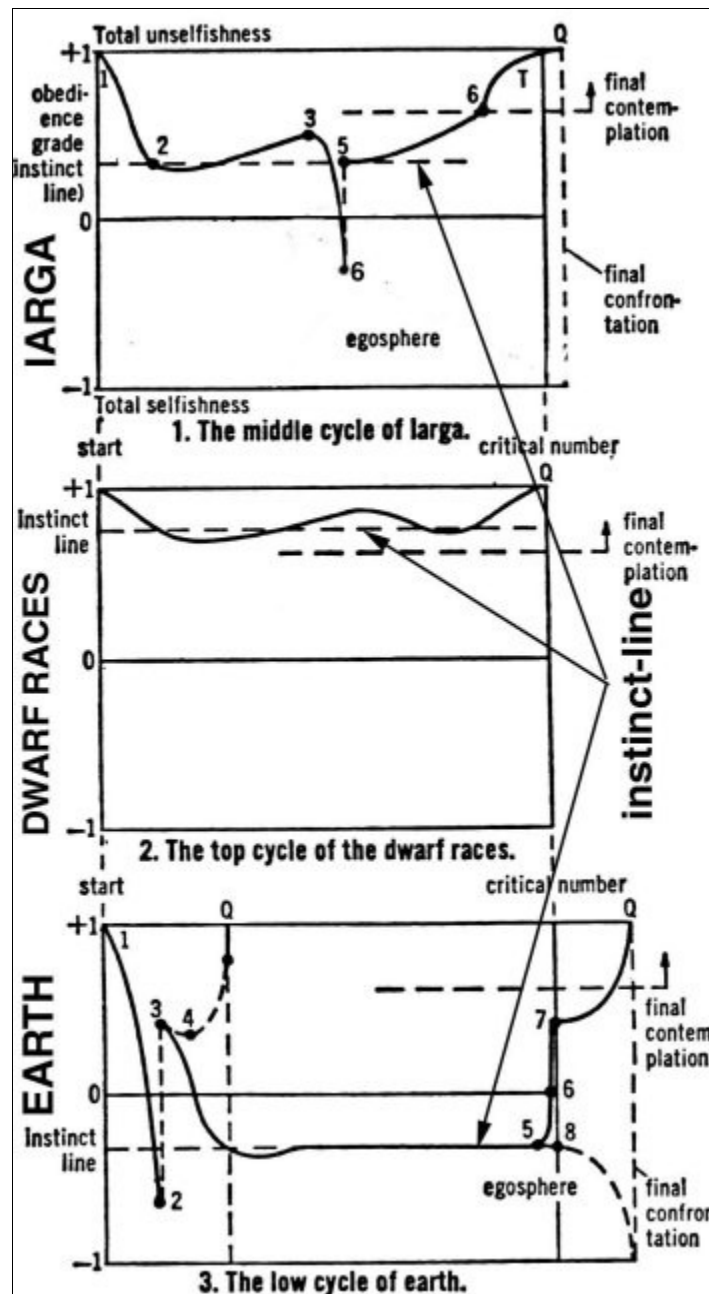
Then the integration of the Spirit of Truth in the collective Spirit of the race becomes a fact, exactly as will happen during the Kingdom on earth. In this period they too are alone, no guiding God and no Son, they have to do it completely by themselves. They also decide the moment at which Satan and his gang will be let loose to let the great test begin. The second generation of archangels has the whip hand, they will create the new God.

Here the integration process of the Spirit will be fulfilled by living people, whereas on earth the development process will, for the most part, be in death during the Kingdom. From then on the differences become fewer: the purification, the atonement of Satan and the completion, including the destruction of their solar system, happen in exactly the same way.

In general terms it comes down to the fact that with all races with a closed cycle where no outside Intervention has taken place, the development in the Kingdom is effected as outlined above. This also applies to the closed cycle of Iarga of which this sketch is an essential part of their identification procedure, which I could not discuss within the framework of the first part of this book. The same goes for what follows.

The Second Category: The Middle-Cycle on Iarga

As I have said this is the most common cycle, to which the planet Iarga also belongs. The most fundamental difference with the dwarf races is that their obedience and love-polarization lie on a lower and more average level. Through the challenge of the planetary conditions or the inbuilt 'trigger', after an initial period of obedience, such a race lapses into sin, the knowledge of good and evil.



This diagram represents the creation plan of three different kinds of evolutionary development of an unknown total number; and compares the cycle of Iarga with Earth and another upper cycle having a lesser degree of free will in evolution. Earth evolution is among those having the greatest degree of free will operative in its creatures in development.

I cannot give a categorical division into planetary conditions, because it could be literally everything. In general they are larger planets than earth, but smaller than those of the dwarf races. The chemical composition plays a big part in this. The size of these 'people' is between 1.20 and 1.60 m. with the marginal note that the difference in height is mainly in the length of the legs. Those who come from the land look very much like us but those who, as on Iarga, originate from the water have no resemblance to us at all - particularly in the face. The number of variations is very great so that my teachers did not venture to give a general description. They let an account of Iarga suffice as there is no typical middle-cycle planet.

Iarga as planet

Iarga is a silicon-manganate planet, in the same way as they call earth an iron planet, and is almost completely covered with water with a low salt content. In principle it is a big incubation planet with even temperatures and little wind. Yet it is not an abundant planet because the soil of their few islands is very absorbent so that a lot of rain is necessary in order to support plant growth. Short periods of drought are devastating and change the landscape into an arid desert. Life, therefore, is mainly concentrated in the coastal areas and in particular in a small stretch along the water. Only fish and amphibians can sustain the fight for existence because at times only the water offers the chance for survival. One exception was the birds, which initially were there in great numbers - quite remarkable for a planet with a gravity of 3G. I forgot to ask how that was possible, but they were swift flyers with small wings, which could hang for hours in the air like gliders. Later they died out.



The Iargans developed from a life-form which probably never existed on earth, a sort of giant otter which could walk on four: legs and which, when swimming, held their two back legs pressed against each other, the whole body in a waving movement like a dolphin. The wide webbed 'feet' functioned as a tail and the front legs were folded against the body so that the webbed 'hands' worked as front fins. They were very fast swimmers which could glide, but could also walk on land. From this line of evolution the Iargan race eventually developed. They still swim in exactly the same way but they walk upright and have developed much stronger arms. In their faces one can still recognize something of the otter-type.

The first tribes lived completely amphibiously, partly from catching fish and partly from the naturally-growing fruits and plants which as far as climatic conditions allowed, grew along the coast. All transport was on or through the water, and they quickly developed a form of ship. Because of the calm seas, the first boats were a kind of pontoon, wide shallow craft which were propelled with the help of poles or paddles. Later they added a mast with proa-like sails which could catch the light trade winds.

Their old-fashioned motorboats

Let me not deny you an amusing detail. Already before the Fall, when the planet was still in a virgin state and there was still no technique of the importance of signals, motor boats went about on the almost still seas. Wooden ships, reminiscent of submarines with a sharp bow, small flat deck but with a fat belly, mostly under water. On top were masts with sails and a little behind these was a real funnel out of which came smoke! The principle of the engine was so primitive and simple that it is amazing that we have never discovered something like it. It was typically Iargan, without moving parts and what is more, reasonably efficient. There was a metal pot-belly stove in which a fire was

laid. The top consisted of a flat box into which water was poured from two pipes, one came from the bottom of the ship and the other ran to the back and was aimed backwards. The underpart of this flat box, which was heated by the fire, was made from two layers of different metals which were melted together, as I understand it a sort of bimetal.

Otherwise in the supply pipes there was a recoil valve, that was all. The bottom plate worked as a membrane and constantly thudded up and down so that it functioned as a pump and forced the water backwards. Through this jet the ship moved forward, slowly but surely, making a sound like a slowly-turning single-cylinder diesel - plop, plop, plop.

A later development on larger ships had a whole row of stoves through which the pulsations strengthened each other and greater power was achieved. They made a lot of noise, chiefly in low frequencies, which the Iargans cannot hear - but we can!

Let us now get back to the Iargan evolution. It now becomes clear that the handicap of this race was not just that they had little land but that apart from the stretch by the coast, little of it could be used. However slow the population growth was, there came the inescapable moment when there was too little space and food for the population and they were forced to become a highly organized society. Initially the conditions of a dwarf race - everything in abundance - and later scarcity.

The Deferred Fall

In the beginning their mental development progressed according to the schedule of the dwarf races, the domination of the woman, strong group-bonding, a low level of individuality, a relatively high level of obedience and love-polarization, slow development in all aspects, including their mentality, and a more or less stationary situation without shocking occurrences. A peace-loving people without great conflicts, honest, friendly and easy-going.

Apart from these points of agreement there are also fundamental differences with the privileged dwarf races. Their level of unselfishness lies below the threshold of the final contemplation, they do not speak with God and do not know his demonic component either. On these planets - a Self-manifesting God rules, who sends his ambassadors to dictate the law to his people, so that in the beginning period the disobedient were harshly punished, especially when it concerned women. This is comparable with the manifestations of Jahveh and the appearance of Moses.

It is not a population of magicians and thus the domination of the woman is less. From the example of the motor boat it appears that the man is certainly busy with technological development, albeit slow. In the area of mental development they were already far advanced and thus they had weapons, although initially they were intended exclusively for hunting.

The end of their paradise came swiftly and abruptly when they had achieved the critical population density of their living and food area. A long period of drought created a scarcity of food and thus these nature folk who lived without strife or competition were forced into organized work in order to survive. They had to organize agriculture and build pumping stations for irrigation.

Exactly as with the dwarf races - here also the man was awakened and changed into a hard worker and organizer for the survival of the tribe. Here too the harvest had to be protected against other tribes, rare elements such as iron and copper had to be acquired at any cost, gold became a means of payment and so sortics of conquest, fratricide, exploitation and even slavery entered the picture. At a certain moment they were well on the way to creating an earth-type situation on Iarga.

At this low point of their history God stepped in and a huge natural disaster took place, which they call the fire of sin; a mysterious fire in the atmosphere which created enormous increases in temperature and wind speed and as a result of which a large part of the life of the planet was destroyed. The survivors were divided over twelve islands and received a new divine Law which

regulated their society much more strictly than before. It was the Law which prescribed freedom, justice and efficiency as the highest standard of their behavior; concepts which were described in detail during the identification. In this the woman received the executive power in the control of the observation of the Law.

The punishment which they received consisted of a continual strong wind in which no natural woods could exist any longer, so that they were forced into organized agriculture and stock breeding with artificial irrigation. The fire had actually destroyed part of their atmosphere, so that the pressure decreased and it became lighter. Because of this there were greater variations in temperature and in the wind along with a lower average rainfall. The immense forests between their living cylinders exist now exclusively from specially cultivated tree-species which can survive the strong wind pressure.

The constant wind is simultaneously a constant warning that divine Law cannot be disregarded without punishment. The shock, which the survivors have to process, seems strong enough to shield their successors from new disobedience; certainly the natural tendency of this race towards obedience is attributable to them.

Thus they set about bringing their low level of polarization in their all, through a lengthy process of mentality improvement to the level at which the final contemplation was possible. So they again found the link to the closed cycle in which the completion could come about in natural way.

Finally: The Race Which Is Its Own Boss

The third category of cosmic races live on the planets with great handicaps and in general have the dominant feature of self-will. They form only a small percentage and live as a rule on the cold planets with a low natural food-yield.

Although amphibian races occur here too, they are mainly people like ourselves with a height of 1.60 to 2.70. There are races among them who are so much like us that we would not recognize them as 'aliens' if we were to come across them in the street. They are also in various colours - white, brown and black, but still just a bit different from us if you know what to look for. There are also bluish and greenish variations and many are bald and have more pear-shaped heads. There was a picture there of what I called the deaths-head brigade; exactly like a human skull, which was covered with a pale greenish skin and from which two big eyes stared at me with almost black irises and pupils. Something for a chamber of horrors.

But in general the similarity was so striking that I began to ask how it could be in this chance creation - that at a distance of thousands of light-years, practically the same beings seem to exist. The answer was very simple. The Objective of the unregulated chance creation is to create the greatest possible variety of characters, not of physical forms. In the great convergence the physical form is unimportant because it is a convergence of consciousness, in which the body is no longer bound to a fixed shape. Each race possesses a unique character structure and in this the chemical structure of the body plays a part. The metabolic processes are as a rule drastically different and that shows, for instance, in the color of the blood - which seems to come in all colors of the rainbow: red, brown, green, yellow, white, blue and black with many intermediate colors. The concept 'humanoid' seems to include an unlimited number of variations. The aim is just character variation; our spiritual body in the completion will look somewhat different from the present one.

The development process of a race with an open cycle does not need to be described, because the earth is a typical example. Typical features are: low gravity, a thin atmosphere, strong light, long legs, sprinters in every aspect of the word, a fast cycle, quick population growth, fast development of science and technology, quick introduction of weapons of total destruction, etc. This last is especially remarkable - in the arms race we are far from unique. This arises from the cosmic law that a highly developed technological civilization destroys all discrimination on pain of self-destruction.

Also typical are the premature Incarnation of the Son and the number of external Interventions that arise as a result. Gradually the question comes up: in what way are we unique? But that is exactly the question which they would not answer. The cosmic journey of discovery is specifically set up for us to discover that. One thing is sure, we will find races who have struck it worse than we have, at least if we manage to prevent the premature destruction of mankind by nuclear or bacteriological arms....

The aim of this description of other intelligent races is first to acquire a better insight into the great Creation plan, and second in order to understand that we have the right of existence as a divine Creation in the midst of an inconceivable number of other races in which we will appear to be neither superior nor inferior.

CHAPTER 10

The Consequences

No Spirit without Engagement

The close of the story of creation must be a description of the concrete purposes and the consequences of this extraterrestrial intervention. Up to this point it is a story and in spite of the amount of information which is given - one can describe it as a free piece which can be taken or left at will. Human freedom is inviolable and thus this freedom also remains intact. It can all be true but the chance that it is founded on fantasy or deception is too great and the chance that it is true would be too small to be believable, so for the moment we take it simply as notification.

At least, that is how I, as an arbitrary reader, would have reacted to a book such as this. Thus it is not without scruples that I want to ask my readers to put aside their skepticism and to think about the consequences of this book if the story of creation turns out to be true. To those who are not prepared to face these possibilities I can only give the advice to pass over this chapter to spare them exasperation. The problem is actually that the publication of this knowledge is not completely free but has consequences which I am not permitted to keep secret because they concern everyone.

Imagine that it is true, that this knowledge breaks open the isolation of the earth, that no person could think of or reconstruct of his own accord because this knowledge was blocked in human thought and that the publication of it unblocks Spirit or a field of knowledge with incalculable consequences for every person. Give me then the benefit of the doubt, for what I have to tell is, to the cynic, the height of arrogance, but alas, it is the truth!!

The Unchained Spirit

As has been said, the Word forbids the confrontation of a mainly ignorant humanity with the anti-god or anti-christ. Therefore all intelligent races with an open cycle (as our earth) will be startled at some point by the intervention of an allied race which bursts in uninvited with the fundamental knowledge of the creation plan and thus breaks open their isolation for the first time. The question now is, what happens if our isolation is abolished - apart from the fact that our curiosity would be satisfied.

The explanation takes us back to the moment when Jesus Christ blocked Satan - twenty centuries ago until the final phase. The principle of this blocking is of importance now in order to explain how it can be lifted again. The Son and Satan are the two poles of the new love-power of direct absolute Origin and as such, just like the Father and Lucifer, have no self-awareness (no ego-entity). To manifest themselves independently or to become incarnate they must have the Spirit, for he is, as it were, their self-awareness or ego-entity - and that is best described as knowledge, experience, awareness of objective and powers of recognition (with the note that the recognition of the goal is fundamental knowledge with a pole-direction or love-polarization - or, to put it another way, knowledge with a particular 'color' - which leads to distinct affections and aversions, a sort of rational form of love). Therefore the Spirit can be converted to KNOWLEDGE with a 'color'.

The Son and Satan cannot become incarnate without their Spirit, no more than they can take possession of another person if they do not have their Spirit. The Spirit is still original in every divine or anti-divine Consciousness. This is to make it clear that the blocking of Satan cannot be anything other than the blocking of his Spirit and since only absolute opposites can block each other, this must have happened through the Spirit of the Son (Christ). The strange thing about it is that if two absolute opposites have a hold on each other, they are both blocked so that also the Spirit of Truth was excluded from manifestation. How does that tally with the sending of the Helper, the Spirit of Truth, by Jesus Christ, Who will stay with us for ever? (see descent of the Holy Ghost).

The answer shows again what an enormous Intervention was needed in order to save mankind. It was not actually the Spirit of the earthly Christ, not the Spirit of the Son of Man, but the Spirit of the cosmic Christ, the Spirit-Q (of intelligent races who have already reached the completion) which blocked the spirit of Satan; it was an outside Intervention. The Spirit of the Son of Man was not yet almighty and could not block Satan and furthermore His Hands were tied by the external Intervention but He was and remained free.

That is to say, his knowledge with a 'color' was free and every person who believed could have Him. But how handicapped was he? In John (16, 13) Jesus says: he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak... he shall receive of mine and shall shew it unto you. John (14,26) He shall teach you all things and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. He could only tell what he had heard from Jesus and that, in comparison with what Jesus really could have told, was very little. Thus the complicated situation came about in which an earthly consciousness was joined with an 'alien' Spirit (his knowledge) which held Satan blocked, while the earth-quality of the Spirit (the earthly knowledge) remained free but was handicapped.

What does the blocking of the Spirit mean now, in daily life? It is the blockade of the knowledge - and goal-awareness (power of recognition) of the Son and Satan - plus the knowledge of the great plan of creation - without which they are both incomprehensible and not really recognizable.

This complexity of knowledge was blocked in the earthly-consciousness. In practice this means that however long humanity had endured, no person could ever have envisioned or reconstructed the true story of creation - or, to put it another way, could have planted the real power of recognition for the Son AND Satan.

For the modern scientist this sounds unacceptable. The human spirit has unlimited possibilities, with life and health we will at some point unravel all the secrets of the universe; nothing is blocked... The spiritual reality is really quite different; there is much which is blocked. We 're' discover only that which the absolute gods in prehistoric times prepared for us in the earth-consciousness, and all the rest was blocked (right up until now).

For instance, we could never have discovered the basic structure of the atomic field or of gravity, but now the Spirit-Q is set free and joined to the earth-consciousness - these things are possible. Hence the prediction in the first chapter of part two of this book that we will build anti-gravity machines as one of the proofs that the Spirit is unchained.

The conclusion of this argument is that the Spirit will be unchained at the moment that this quantity of knowledge is published-it is necessary to let his powers of recognition come into being. Exactly where this knowledge comes from is not in the least bit important; as soon as it is there, the blockade is lifted. The spiritual reality is difficult to explain in words but I hope in some way to have been successful.

The second condition which has to be put on this publication is that the knowledge and purpose of the Son AND Satan must be released. The giving up of the blockade requires the unchaining of both opposing forces so that the power of recognition for Satan must be planted also. From this conclusion it must be apparent that the publication of this knowledge concerns us all.

If the story of creation turns out to be true then not only the Spirit of Truth but also its counterpart will be unchained and the development will be set in motion, as described earlier. Then the spiritual principle of a self-fulfilling prophecy will become clear.

If this publication unveils the Truth then the Spirit will be unchained, so that a new absolute polarization will come to exist within humanity, for or against the Christ. The coming happenings are not to be stopped, clairvoyance is no longer necessary to predict that now that the spirit of Satan is freed he will immediately take possession of those who are predestined for that and in whom Satan is already incarnate. (This is for example the extreme materialistic people that deny all talk of a meaning with life and of life after death, etc.)

The Individual Incarnation of the Spirit

The next question which arises is whether or not the Spirit of Truth and the spirit of lies will be incarnated as individuals. At first sight that seems superfluous for they will incarnate as the self-awareness of Jesus and Satan and thus they acquire their human quality. But that is not enough, these spirits still have a separate creation task, that is to take possession of all the people who have their respective identities.

But still this is no argument for an individual incarnation, even if they have a separate and independent task, they will incarnate in all people, a more complete incarnation is unimaginable. Theoretically the Spirit of Truth should not need an individual incarnation; He does not overpower but takes pity on those who ask for it. He is not egocentric, He wants the unity of all people and does not seek power, but his counterpart is just the other way round. Just like the spirit of Lucifer (first generation) he wants "Sole" rule, he is exclusively selfish and has to have great personal power in order to conquer. The objective of egoism therefore makes the individual incarnation of the Spirit of lies (of Satan) necessary.

Through the law of counterbalance of absolute Consciousness - the Spirit of Truth must then also become an individual at some point, since the Objective of the Spirit does not prevent it. Thus it can be reasoned that the Spirit of Truth as well as his counterpart will incarnate as an individual. With that the confirmation was given of a stubborn misunderstanding which, it seems to me, comes from occult circles, that during the final phase we can expect the second coming of Jesus Christ and even that He will be there already. The Person whom they perceive is actually not the Son of Man but His Spirit, his SELF-awareness, in fact, and that difference is not noticed in occult observation. Both People stand, as it were, in each other's line.

The law of counterbalance dictates not only the necessity that two counterparts both incarnate but also the necessity that these incarnations are simultaneous. This demands some explanation because in reality there are so many restrictions that it seldom happens simultaneously. If, for example, the Son is born on a planet with a closed cycle then, because of the reincarnation selection there would be no disciples of Satan living in order to allow Satan to incarnate.

Then Satan must be called up through a special intervention, but that happens later, thus not simultaneously. If Satan should incarnate prematurely on earth through the low polarization-level of a particular group (Sodom and Gomorrah) -then the Son could not have incarnated at the same time since there was no living person who fulfilled the requirements, thus it would not have been simultaneous.

When, however, through a special Intervention on earth the Son incarnated, his Awakening of Consciousness took place at the end of forty days of fasting in the wilderness, then Satan was also there because it was no problem for him to find someone who belonged to him, so then it was simultaneous.

In fact the simultaneity depends on the availability of a particular person and thus it is established that the Spirit of Truth and that of lies will incarnate at the same time. In the final phase on earth both the disciples of Satan and a number of the chosen ones of Christ will be living, so that the requirement of availability will be fulfilled.

Immediately this question follows: When will this happen? Before this question can be answered the Spirit's way of working must be described. To begin with this is in two parts; in the first place He is the knowledge and Self-awareness, and the power of recognition of the Son himself (or Satan), through which He comes to self recognition and awakening of consciousness. Besides that the Spirit has a second and purely individual Objective, and that is to bring all real people (or, respectively Satan's disciples) to recognition, choice and unanimity.

This also certainly demands the necessary explanation. The first point is easy to understand; first the Son, or Satan, must be there before we can be in a position to recognize Him. During His life the Spirit is a part of the Personality of the Son, a two-in-one process just as a human is-soul and spirit.

He helped the Son to fulfill the identification procedure in the life of Jesus, He was his wisdom, knowledge and power over life and death.

Without the Spirit - the Son will be only the Love-pole, and immeasurable lovepower in being. He needed someone to make Him recognizable, and the same goes for Satan. Then it was not the hands of the Son, which were bound, but those of His Spirit.

If He is the Spirit of Jesus Christ why is he not called so? Why did Jesus speak in the third person when He told us that He would send the Helper? (John 15,26) The reason is that the Spirit has a separate and individual creation-task and at first sight that is nothing special since the same applies to our own individual spirit. Our spirit creates the collective human knowledge-awareness, in death we are only spirit without our love-power, and this collective Spirit of Truth, will create unanimity through His knowledge and powers of recognition - without the love-power, without the Son. In the Person of Jesus He fulfills His identification, the beginning, but to follow up He has to be able to operate independently as a completely separate Person. Now His hands are no longer tied and He is a powerful Source of inspiration for every person who opens himself to Him. Everyone who recognizes Christ as the Way, the Truth and the Life has the Spirit and as such He was and will incarnate.

Nonetheless, according to the law of contradiction, He will also become an individual person in one of the first chosen ones of Christ. It seems superfluous, for these 144,000 have, by definition, the Spirit, but in this special cycle on earth this incarnation definitely seems purposeful considering the point of time at which He will appear. On this subject the following words can be stated confidently: from the above it follows that He can come only when the entire identification procedure of Jesus Christ is completed and thus, when His Hands are no longer tied. Now the Spirit is unchained so that theoretically He could be here. But there is another restriction, one which comes from the compensation of Satan, mentioned earlier as a result of the unnatural Intervention on earth; the blocking! Satan must not be in a back-seat position through the premature Coming of Jesus, and that excludes the possibility of an earlier incarnation of the Spirit of Truth. Thus it must happen simultaneously (or later).

The Incarnation of the Spirit of Lies

Now is the waiting for the other spirit but his incarnation is exactly predictable, i.e. at the moment that the anti-christ has fulfilled the identification procedure. That will be when he has subjected the earth to himself as the beloved savior of the world. Will he then also have to die or leave like Christ to make the way free for his spirit? No, Satan does not die before the end and even less can he go away because he belongs to the earth and its solar-system's matter-consciousness, he is materially bound and comes OUT of the earth. He cannot even leave when the earth implodes into a black hole. What happens to him when his spirit withdraws and manifests in a separate person?

He remains on earth as a person but without his spirit-only with the memory of it, without direct power, without knowledge and insight, thus only with the possibility for self-love of the earth-and solar-system matter. He can then be visualized as a person with a black-out, temporarily robbed of his aggressiveness and knowledge, with only the wish to receive love and to be worshiped.

This period will be very instructive for us to understand what the spirit is now, in relation to Satan himself. He will be an individual person, the false prophet, which can be described as the spiritual aggression of Satan, but without the love-power. He perpetrates no self-love but stimulates, creates and directs the love of real people on the selflove pole: the true Satan. He does not allow himself to be worshiped but compels others to worship Satan. Without this knowledge it is impossible to understand this phenomenon.

Where does he leave Satan with his black-out at that time? He cannot appear with him in public any more because selfish people no longer understand anything about him. The powerful savior after whom they had all followed in wonderment is changed into a person who has no power, does not go

out any more, makes no more stirring speeches and is turned in on himself. Still the false prophet will want him to be worshiped and that seems to be a difficult problem, but the solution appears in Revelations. He puts Satan in an image and allows that to be worshiped.

Many will ask why this complication is necessary, why was Satan not simply left in possession of his spirit? He could not complete his consciousness if his spirit was not free. The spirit bound to the self-love pole, the complete Satan, strived for power, acknowledgment and worship, but did not tempt people in direct sense. The spirit 'alone' on the other hand leads, organizes, stimulates, persuades and deceives.

The most particular feature of the false prophet is his speech, which is the argument of the failed man in optimal form. He does everything with his mouth; he argues, persuades and brings about all manner of disastrous things, but lets others do the dirty work. He is the most dangerous of this unholy pair, the anti-christ is in fact the false prophet. Satan is only out for power and admiration and acquires that slowly enough to remain credible to the people.

For verification it is worthwhile reading Revelations 13,7-15. When the beast has acquired dominion over every tribe and nation, language and people, a second beast will rise from out of the earth and he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. And he doeth great wonders... saying to them that dwell on the earth that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should... speak...

The Incarnation of the Spirit of Truth

After all the disastrous announcements which I have had to make - it is now a great privilege and a great pleasure to announce to you the present most powerful Personality of the whole universe who comes to help all intelligent races, the Spirit of Truth incarnate.

The heavenly armies follow him because here on earth he has dual identity with the Spirit Q. He has the Spirit of all intelligent races who have already reached completion and is thus the equivalent of the Spirit of God. His name sounds 'The Word of God' because he too operates verbally in the first instance. His speech is such a manifestation of power and superiority that it can be described as a two-edged sword which comes from his mouth destroying his opposors. He will call into being a manifestation of spiritual and moral rearmament in humanity, which is far beyond our powers of imagination and which will ultimately destroy the anti-christ and the false prophet.

He comes at the zenith of the satanic explosion of God-hatred which will be let loose by the false prophet - thus just before the end. He comes too late to be able to warn us and therefore it was necessary to break open the isolation of the earth by means of an outside intervention before the evil had occurred. He is Spirit and works with the huge power of universal thought, knowledge and insight. It will be an all-encompassing spiritual process and therefore extremely effective. He does not come to do it for us, he is only the Helper, we will have to do it for ourselves. He creates the spiritual preparedness - already a piece of the unanimity - through which we will be in a state to resist the anti-christ.

He is and remains a purely human-bound Spirit, 'our' Helper, Who during the thousand year Reign will have the Self-awareness of the collective spirit of humanity and as such will be our awareness of truth and our power of recognition. But He too will be unchained in the sense that his Hands will no longer be tied so that he will bring us to the full Truth. At least, if the allied race which made this intervention can indeed speak in the name of the Spirit Q and proclaim the real Truth. In that too we must still look critically.

He will create a wave of courage and trust, which will make heroes of millions of people and in which many, will be saved for the Kingdom on earth. Once he has come He will remain with us forever and guide us to eternal happiness.

For a biblical verification see Revelations 19,11-21 the knight on the white horse.

The Purpose of Knowledge of the Final Phase

Although the purpose is already apparent from the foregoing information, it is useful to define it more precisely. It is actual the same purpose as that of all true religions throughout the ages, namely the avoidance of the denial of the Spirit and the reduction of the purification-suffering through obedience to God.

This requires some explanation since the knowledge of the final phase is not a religion.

To begin: the first purpose, the avoidance of the denial, requires a new vigor, the spiritual and moral defense against the lies and aggression of universal evil. We will have to pounce upon the conspiracy, which has spread evil on earth. The great danger now is that people without a personal relationship with God will busy themselves with this spiritual and moral rearmament and thus reverse cause and effect. The spiritual readiness of the Spirit of Truth exists only through a personal relationship with God.

On the other hand, knowledge is the supreme aid for building up a personal relationship with God, and for some people it is even a religious experience. Certainly for a relationship it is necessary to get to know the other and, even more important than the external is to know his objectives(mål). What does he want, what does he strive for which concerns me? The only way to know the Father and to be able to love Him is to know his Objectives.

Note here the direct connection between the story of creation and the personal relationship with the Father.

Therefore it is necessary that His Aims should be published with a certain emphasis and that requires initially the destruction of atheism.

The age of ignorance is gone for good. This is a call to the more intellectually developed readers to help to complete the proof of God, to fill out the hiatus and to take part in discussions. Without massive help this cannot succeed.

The result serves as the evidence in the personal talks with words, which challenge to further thought or discussion, in particular with young people. The direct purpose must be the creation of wonder and thankfulness to the Father in personal conversation with Him.

Thus it is important to know that every person has his transformation-original, the divine spark within us which can be defined as the smallest fragment of consciousness of the Father Himself. Thus, each person has, as it were, a direct 'telephone line' to Him and we can speak to Him directly at all times even if He does not answer. In the Plan it was determined that the angel within us can never manifest itself in our day-consciousness (unless there is a very high grade of polarization), because otherwise our freedom of choice would be destroyed.

It is to be hoped for that we will have taught each other to pray again when the final phase tests begin - and not just the Lord's Prayer. Here lies the emphasis on the internal personal conversation out of a feeling of respect and dependence.

Is this then an argument for a new kind of religion outside the Church? The answer can be neither yes nor no. Once the relationship with God is there, the risk of the denial of the Spirit and thus the failure of people disappears. For those who have grown up without any relationship with God or any connection with the Church or religion - this is so important that everyone can be satisfied with it. It must be regarded as wrong to make this process difficult by setting any further conditions. As such the answer is yes.

The second aim of the knowledge of the final phase is the reduction of the purification suffering and that comes about through obedience to divine Laws, as explained earlier. The consolidation of a personal relationship with God takes place through the self-denial which obedience demands. Considering that we cannot make these Laws ourselves, it follows from the story of creation that we seek attachment to or joining with one of the existing (true) religions, or respectively a fastening to the present beliefs, to intensify our religious experience more than ever. The knowledge of the final phase is not a belief or a religion; it gives no laws or rules of life but it refers to the existing religions. As such the answer is no.

The Purpose of True Religions

The breaking open of the isolation of earth must never result in the attacking or weakening of the great world religions. My teachers never ceased to warn against this. At first sight that is completely logical - if the purpose is the personal relationship with God then the existing relationships must under no circumstance be damaged. On the other hand this danger is created by themselves, and to a huge extent. Their story of creation knows only one Purpose: The Son and ourselves must all reach the Consciousness of the One Christ - ultimately even cosmic consciousness. For those who know that, there exists but one religion - Christianity!

This last is totally wrong for 99% of humanity, that is for those who were not chosen for the first Kingdom. As a logically thinking person, it caused me a great deal of trouble to see the fault in this, but now I see it. It is actually a fault in thinking, which arises from an incorrect definition of the word 'religion'.

In the cosmic meaning of the word, religion is simply personal service to God and nothing more, for the argumentation (teaching) is only a means to achieve the personal service.

Here we must all, as disobedient earth beings who know better, switch over to the way of thinking of the obedient cosmic beings, for otherwise their explanation will be impossible to understand. On the planets with a closed cycle the whole race obeys the divine laws absolutely meticulously. There is one religion, one Law and thus one personal service to God. In fact there are no teachings or theological discussions there, but only the feeling of dependence and attachment to the One God - whom they either know personally or whose existence is not doubted. Only with an 'own boss' cycle, there exists the argument or teaching of 'why' and 'how' God must be served personally - as such it is necessary, but it is still only a means to an end. Rituals help the recognition of the teachings.

If the Son incarnates on a planet with a closed cycle, then the race has already achieved a very high level of unselfishness. He brings them to the full Truth and the impact of what is greater than here, because they do not know the division between good and evil. Through gaining the knowledge of the creation plan, what sin is, of the Judgment and justice they eat of the Tree of knowledge of good and evil and become independent, their own boss. The purification, the reconciliation and the completion they also do completely under their own power. Just as on earth, here too the effect of this knowledge of the final phase is that true obedience will be destroyed. If someone knows why, he/she must be obedient, according to the divine valuation it is not obedience any more but the consciousnesses of the (team) Spirit - and that is precisely the Son's objective. The old divine Law must be obeyed exactly as before and he changes not a word of it. Thus the personal service to God (religion) remains unchanged, even though it now comes from conscious conviction. Thus the old divine Guidance remains completely intact, a huge help towards driving out the demoniac and reducing the suffering.

Also on earth the old divine Guidance of Yaweh will be restored to its full range during the thousand year Reign. In Matthew 5, 17-18 Jesus says that He has not come to destroy the (Jewish) Law and Prophets, but to fulfill them; For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the Law, till all be fulfilled.

In the thousand year Reign, the strict observance of the Law will seem to be in a position to completely replace the purification suffering.

In fact it is totally irrelevant WHICH divine Law will be obeyed. In the divine valuation of a religion only the extent of the personal service to God is a factor and an exact judgment of the truth of the teachings plays no part at all. Another conclusion is that the value of the present belief is greater than the belief which comes out of the knowledge of the final phase. True belief was the acceptance of something on the authority of divine command without knowing why and that was the real obedience in thought. In contrast, the knowledge of the final phase creates not belief but insight and in this context that is something quite different.

During the final phase all people, living and dead, will come to know the anti-christ as the ruler of

the world and then the Christ as the King in the thousand year Reign. We will all be able to choose freely but still the result is fixed in advance, for no real person chooses for the monster.

Thus it is unimportant whether in former lives we were Christians, Jews, Muslims, Buddhists or atheists, this division no longer exists. In the second or great "Resurrection" we will all be true Christians or anti-Christians; neutrality does not exist here. Other religions are other paths to the same objective.

In Righteousness He Doth Make War (Revelations 19, 11)

The building up and the affirmation of a personal relationship with God is the condition for making the goal-consciousness of the Spirit come into existence - and which manifests itself as spiritual and moral preparedness against the activities of universal evil. Earlier the new polarization was mentioned, which will come into existence through the breaking open of the earth's isolation. Thus it is natural to suppose that this polarization will be let loose by the adepts of evil. Until now the power of evil has appeared as the more aggressive and dominant; mental poisoning, criminality and profiteering quickly win ground, whereas good is not worth a newspaper article.

The close of the dictation will certainly cause some surprise because the roles will now be reversed, the polarization will be set in motion by good, together with the awakening of consciousness of the woman.

On the other hand it is easy to understand that if the power of evil is already so aggressive and dominant, the polarization can only be occasioned through the power of good. The purpose is to set in motion the mobilization of the silent majority through a new vigor.

Why is that necessary? The earth will already be bothered by many social, political and ideological polarizations, must there be an absolute polarization too? People of good - will stimulate tolerance, not polarization and certainly not fanaticism.

It is not so much a question of wanting something - as of something which is going to complete itself. The Spirit is unchained and He goes his on way. He wages war through righteousness and preaches intolerance of universal evil. This war is about saving people from a fall to eternal death, and then tolerance is complicity.

People who know the Judgment cannot remain in their chairs doing nothing when they observe the mental poisoning on radio, TV or in newspapers which destroy young people. Silence is then complicity. The polarization completes itself unwished and unavoidably and therefore the discussion of its desirability is senseless. Automatically those who know the Truth, will start to contact each other.

In many places information centers will be set up from where local talk-groups and action groups will be formed and coordinated. The urgent advice about this is to select the members of these groups according to their identity.

Allow only those people in who can be reasonably accepted - also on the grounds of their own declaration, that they have a personal relationship with God.

The great danger that will deceive these groups is the tendency for violence and that must be avoided in this selection. We are still in the mobilization period and we must never give cause for violence. Only when the Spirit of truth (of Christ) come - will war be declared, his vesture is dipped in blood.

The Superiority of the Subordinate Woman

The new role of woman is predestined in the development of mankind. The present emancipation movement which is manifesting mainly in the western world is the result of this. The knowledge of the final phase tries to point this process of self-consciousness in the right direction, from the difference in creation task between man and woman. For the man it is the talents of the spirit and for the woman the talents of the soul. She will appear superior in her power to restrain and conquer

universal evil. This is a call to the subordinate woman with a personal relationship with God to take the lead in the coming process of spiritual and moral rearmament in the Spirit of Truth. They are created by God for this task and it is not for the man to dispute that.

This is not a negation of her task of serving in respect to the man, but the affirmation that it is her task to lead the attack against evil in this world. Thus she serves first to create order in her own ranks and especially where the word emancipation seems to be an open invitation for selfish behavior, free sex, free abortion or for the neglect of her family. She serves to free herself from the satanic indoctrination which supposedly aims for the equalization of man and woman but which in fact aims for the elimination of the woman. She must become conscious of her own identity and be prepared to accept a certain amount of subordination, to be able to claim the right to leadership in the fight against evil. She must not do that out of the illusion of creating a better world but just to avoid a further slide.

In the first place the attack must be launched on the publicity media which contribute to the present mental poisoning of satanic indoctrination. In this we must not be afraid of attacking people - the originators of it. For them the admission to all forms of publicity media must be blocked. That is equally an act of love of humanity when it concerns real people. They indirectly deny the Spirit and the guilt which they lay on themselves is horrible, because of the great number of people they reach. They can cause so much! On the other hand, they must not be discouraged if they want to recall previous pronouncements.

The second place is reserved for the fight against laziness, inactivity and boredom of the young. Youth unemployment is the greatest enemy of humanity which should have the greatest priority. In the same breath we can mention prison sentences drug and alcohol addiction amongst the young, which stimulates all the laziness and boredom. Prison sentences should be replaced as soon as possible by work-therapy, compulsory necessary, preferably based on social service or the learning of creative skills - then the procurement of work.

Addiction to alcohol and especially to drugs lead to a compulsive selfishness and laziness and even to defenselessness against the demonic part of our dualism. This leads to the failure of people in the final phase - because there will be no further life for correction. It is literally fatal. Therefore compulsory habit-breaking cures and work therapy are not cruel, they are to save people including children, from eternal exclusion.

A gigantic problem, which my teachers clearly play down is the atomic, and germ arms race. On the one hand the complete inadmissibility of a massive destruction and on the other hand the threat of a loathsome ungodly society, the embodiment of universal evil: communism. A satan system of subordination which shuts off all freedom, inventiveness and creativity of the majority and gives 'priority' only to a small select group of the 'chosen'.

The attitude of my teachers is laconic, we will have to accustom our selves to the idea that the earth will be ruled at some point by universal evil and that the armed and armored hordes of the anti-christ will come from the east. Even total destruction could never avert the fact that we will learn to know the anti-christ as the ruler of the world because it is preordained in the Word.

In the last case a very special operation must be executed, about which no information was given. The only thing I understood was that "Nature would interfere". The atomic or germ warfare is and remains inadmissible, the latter is at least as dangerous as the first.

End of dictation.
IARGA GREETES THE EARTH,
WE WISH YOU COURAGE AND TRUST.

APPENDIX

Technical information given from the IARGA contact-team, their descriptions on the matter of TIME - AND MORE

An Analog Model

1. Introduction

This appendix is not a part of the story of the Creation which is explained in religious terms in Part two. *It is a complementary way of reasoning to prove the existence of God, using the concepts of time, matter and energy.* These concepts are also used in physics. The problem, which now arises, is that the author will use physical concepts without understanding the real meaning of the words, because he is not a specialist. The words atom, atom-field, matter, etc., must all be understood within the context of this book and they have no direct connection with the ideas used in modern science.

Especially the words "matter" and "atom" are most confusing, because the Iargan author knows about the existence of matter in three configurations (and its opposite possibilities as anti-matter); i.e., time-matter, phase-matter and reflection-matter (the one we know about in our universe), but he fails to interpret these concepts due to his lack of knowledge of physics. He only knows that these forms of matter are all related to one or none of the directions of time- propagation of the atom of which time is fundamentally three-dimensional. It therefore determines in which form these configurations can exist in our universe.

In this appendix - time-creation out of NOTHING is described - by making use of the concept of more time-dimensions. The explanation of time-creation is very difficult because it uses an overall carrier-field of infinite strength and then this concept is called the cosmic unified field theory. In defining this term, one has to be careful, because this theory is of a different basic nature from the existing unified field theories here on earth. Our unified field theories try to unify the four basic forces in nature, which are the electro-magnetic, the weak strong nuclear force and gravitation.

The unified field theories accepted by most prominent scientists find their origin in the general relativity theory of Einstein, which itself explains matter and energy in terms of space and time.

The problem now is to find a method, explaining the spiritual or esoteric reality, the cosmic time-field. On other planets, this problem was solved by explaining the basic concepts of the cosmic unified field theory. The elementary functions of these concepts can be understood with a mechanical instruction model demonstrating the cosmic time-field visually.

Why indulge in this complication of describing a theory which will probably only be fully grasped by a few individuals? It does not concern the author very much, he only carries out his commission. His Iargan instructors gave three reasons for publishing the concepts of this theory:

1. The future integration of science and religion requires a material proof of God's existence. This explanation could be the start of the exchange between these two.
2. In the previous story of Creation the limitation of the infinite is explained unambiguously, but the working principle was completely neglected.
3. The cosmic unified field theory published in this book will be the only possible verification for the true identity of this book, providing the link for the future development of the human race.

2. The physical approximation of the NOTHING

One concept in physics is that all atoms and energy consist of vibrations and wave appearances. In a material way, every atom or form of energy is caused by vibration. The physical approximation describes the nothing of the idea of vibration – and does not touch on the spiritual aspects and the consciousness of matter. It does not distinguish between the "nothing" and the spiritual "No-Thing" (the ALL). It only recognizes the material aspects of the nothing.

If everything is vibrations or waves, then it is not necessary to speak of matter or energy, then Creation is fundamentally based on this concept of vibration. The primeval vibration (before the limitation) can be described as infinite in time, infinite in all its aspects and possibilities, infinite in frequency and amplitude and existing in all time directions (omni-time). Unchanging, timeless and powerful to all limited vibrations in every bound power. It is the omnipotent definition.

In this approximation the nothing is more simple to understand. Before the creation - the infinite omnipotent vibration existed - but a vibration in every direction and of infinite frequency and amplitude is not a vibration. The apparent paradox can be eliminated by stating: Only at the instant when this infinite vibration blocks itself by interference, as in a flash, all bound waves and frequencies were created. This condition is very close to the existential view of the Creation out of NOTHING in Chapter 1.

The nothing (here) has no counteraction, but in contrast the omnipotent vibration - can manifest itself only by counter-acting in such a way that the infinite allows the nothing to be. So one can also state that all vibrations were created because the nothing bound itself by a mechanism of interference quenching - (counteracting vibrations) of infinite force, which blocked the infinite possibilities of these vibrations. This universe can only be considered as the limitation of the unbounded nothing.

3. The bounding of the omnipotent infinite vibration, the cosmic time field

One of the basic principles on which the mechanism of bounding is based is: If one property of a power (any power) of something is bound, then all properties and powers of this something will be bound. In infinity the finite cannot exist. To limit the omnipotent vibration it was sufficient to bind only one of the perhaps infinite number of possibilities. Because if only just a little something were to be formed in the nothing, the nothing would be altered and canceled irrevocably, then the complete finity was a fact. OR, if there were just the three-dimensional rotating time-field as a possibility of the primeval atom in the infinity of the nothing, then the finite was a fact. This atom-field needed to be a force-field of infinite strength, the carrier-field, to counteract the omnipotent vibration, the cosmic time-field.

4. The Creation can only exist as a result of counter-balance.

One of the functions of the carrier-field is time-synchronization by which the cosmic counter-action and therefore the nothing can BE. Matter and energy cannot exist on its own in the nothing. The principle of time synchronization is given:

1. Time is only relative, it is motion or propagation in relation to at least a second motion of time.
2. The cosmic law of counterbalance dictates that the second time has to counterbalance the first time. So time can only exist in relation to a second exact opposite direction of time (running backwards in relation to our time).
3. Time exists only through the presence of atoms or matter. Then the backward-running time can only exist through matter in which the time propagation is opposite, running backwards in relation to us (anti-time matter). Anti-matter or reflection antimatter may exist in our universe with an opposite electric charge with respect to our known reflection matter. The question, as to which charge anti-time matter has in the anti-universe, is of no importance in this appendix.

4. Because neither matter nor energy can exist on its own in the nothing -another quantity of matter of opposite properties must exist which is exactly similar to that in our universe. This balance of matter and energy is so accurate, that one surplus atom is impossible.

This explains nearly as per definition the cosmic law of counter-balance allowing the nothing to be. There must be at least a second universe exactly like ours, in which time runs backwards according to us, but normally for life in that universe. In the following it is shown that there are not just two, but eleven other universes in addition to ours necessary to maintain the cosmic law of counter-balance.

5. The time-synchronization field

The law of counter-balance also applies to time. The time-direction is opposite and the time velocity is equal to ours. Time is the propagation of vibrations of the atom. Then the atom-vibrations in both universes are equal and opposite with respect to the timelessness. This is only possible if these times are caused by one field (time-field).

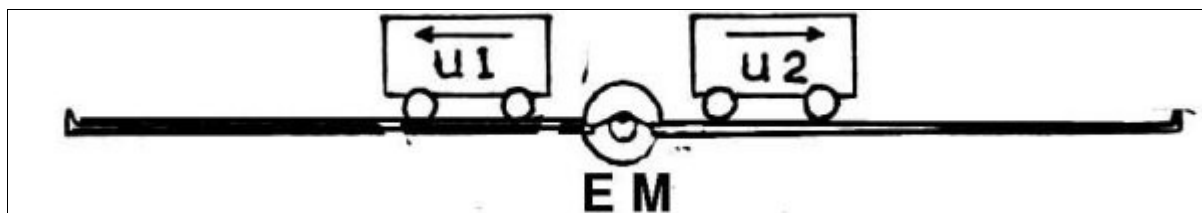
The definition of a field (any field in physics) is: If an event occurs, because another event takes place somewhere else without a mechanical or visible connection between these events, then these events are caused by a field. Time-synchronization occurs according to this definition. The atom vibrations in our universes are exactly similar, because the atom vibrations of our anti-universe occur despite the enormous difference in time and without any dissipation of energy. It is about 30 billion years since the occurrence of the super flash Creation (big bang) between the two universes.

The law of conservation of counter-balance is causal to the law of energy conservation in every universe. Each universe is a closed system and without energy dissipation outside itself. The amount of matter and energy once created remains constant. A loss of energy is impossible, because our time-bound energy propagates forwards, while the time-bound matter and energy of the anti-universe propagate backwards in time. These universes are separated by a time-barrier through which no communication nor transfer of life is known.

6. What is a timeless vibration or wave?

The question is how the field functions maintain the time-synchronization of the atom-waves between the universes separated by billions of years. It is only possible if the synchronization stands still in time, but exists simultaneously in all the time elapsed since the beginning of the super flash, as well in all the future. A timeless vibration does not normally move in time, the amplitudes of the field propagation - alternate forwards and backwards in time. Time synchronization is the principle by which our universe catches every forward-moving amplitude and the anti-universe catches every backward moving amplitude of one and the same timeless wave.

On other planets there are simple mechanical models explaining the function of time synchronization. One such model is very similar to our well-known mini-model rail upon which are two little wagons. The model has two lengths of rail of say 1.50 meters each, which are in direct line with each other.



Picture of the model wagons with an electric drive motor which letting an excentric, and so the rails vibrate horizontally.

Rail and wagon model demonstrating the principle of the timeless waves. The vibration is present at any point of the rail and at any time during the whole process period. Also from the moment of the super flash until the end of all times (ALWAYS).

The rails are mounted on small springs to allow them to vibrate forwards and backwards in horizontal direction (from left to right and vice versa). The two rails are connected to a little electric motor with a double eccentric, each driving one rail, letting the rails vibrate about 1 millimeter of linear distance, also backwards and forwards. The amplitude is small enough to be invisible to the eye.

Then one little wagon is placed on each rail and each wagon has a catch with a catchwheel on one of the wheelaxes, so the wagon can ride in only one direction. The movement in the other direction is blocked. The wagons are placed with their rears against each other, after which the electric motor is switched on. If the teeth of the catchwheel have the same beat as the vibrator mechanism, the wagons roll away from each other with exactly the same speed to the end of each rail.

With this simple model time synchronization for the atom-vibrations of both departing universes (in time) by a timeless field "always existing everywhere" has been demonstrated sufficiently. At the same time a flaw comes to light. It is impossible to maintain an energy time flux of the timefield for the two departing universes, because where is then the inexhaustible energy source to maintain the time-flux?

This is one of the reasons that a one-dimensional time-field is not possible. Only a three-dimensional time-field, which encloses the energy time-flux in itself, allows our universe and the others to exist.

7. The principle (mechanism) to create finity: INTERFERENCE

So far the function of time-synchronization of the carrier-field has been considered. Now we will discuss the medium of conserving and maintaining the timeless vibration into eternity. It is the infinite force-field carrying all matter and energy.

We are at the moment of the flash or big bang, the moment at which the infinite primeval vibration limited (transmuted) itself to the carrier-field. This mechanism of blocking is well known and based on the principle of wave interference. (Interference of lightwaves is important today in laser technology.) Interference is the action or counter-action of two or more waves. If the wave-propagation is opposite and parallel and the frequencies of the waves equal, mutual amplification or attenuation (fortynnelse) of the intensities of the wave is possible, depending on the phase relation between these waves.

If the phases are opposite and the amplitudes of the waves are equal, total quenching is possible. This is the principle of the binding of infinity. If an infinite wave manifests itself in one time-direction, automatically the equivalent absolute counteraction is created which counter-balances the infinity, allowing the nothing to be.

The infinite primeval wave blocked itself at the moment it created itself and so it never existed in reality. It was in fact a transmutation of infinity; the transmutation of the infinite vibration of infinite amplitude and frequency to a carrier-field of infinite strength, which blocked itself by interference.

8. The time-bound vibrations or waves

The primeval wave blocked itself in a three dimensional time-axis system (propagation directions) by interference, and trans-mutated to an infinite, timeless, immobile force-field. How could the bound timeless waves exist, which synchronize our universe?

It is an error of thinking to suppose that by quenching the omnipotent vibration - all finite waves were also cancelled. It is just the opposite. A vibration with infinite frequency is not a vibration in reality. The infinite prevented the vibration, because a vibration can only exist in the finite. As soon as infinity was removed, the prevention disappeared and the real bound wave was a possibility. It is

the carrier forcefield although of infinite strength and energy density which gets its finite value due to interference quenching. All timeless waves are as it were encapsulated in infinity and therefore indestructible. However "belonging" to infinity and not bound by time themselves, they create time forever, they are the eternal ripples on the static, unchangeable and loss-free field of infinite strength.

Because of this, all time-bound waves such as light, radio-waves or gravitation, exist in space without any loss and it is the empty space in the universe, which is the non-modulated structure of the carrier-field. It is one of the most fantastic touches of genius of Creation, that the non-vibrating infinity was transmuted to a loss-free medium carrying all time-bound and timeless waves. A few properties of this medium can be measured with instruments, the other part of its structure cannot be objectively observed yet, it is the esoteric fluidum or the infinite Love-will of the Father which carries the whole Creation.

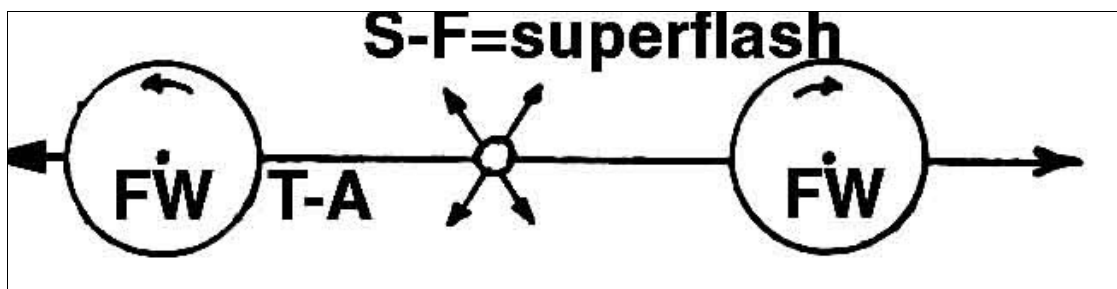
9. The unimaginable three-dimensional time

One time-axis counter-balances only one direction of time propagation of the omnipotent wave. In infinity all possibilities of vibration exist and therefore all time-propagation directions. The question is, could infinity be limited by just one time-direction and one co-existing propagation direction going the opposite way?

One way to answer this was already given in the previous paragraph, in which it was stated that the energy time-flux of the primeval wave of two universes is not a closed system. Another plausible answer can be by simply reasoning.

The atom is causal for the time - and space dimensions, due to its time-creating properties, already mentioned. The space-creating properties are easy to understand, because the atom takes up space. It is three-dimensional in space and therefore it creates space in three dimensions. If all atoms were two-dimensional then the whole of creation would have been on a plane and space would not have been more than a flat or curved plane. Our time-space is no more than a bound part of the nothing - being filled with matter or energy. Anything that space distinguishes of the time - and - dimensionless void, is caused by atoms or energy. If atoms have three space dimensions, then the timeless waves creating the atoms also have three dimensions.

1. The timeless primeval atom-field has three time dimensions.
2. The timeless waves could not be bound by only one time-axis, but must necessarily have three time-axes.
3. The timeless atom-field should consist of a three-dimensional rotating field of infinite strength, which is attenuated (fortynnet) of itself by interference. It conserves the law of cosmic counter-balance of the no-thing. The atom of such a rotating field structure has six time-axes, but in principle these six axes can always be reduced to three time-dimensions, no further reduction is possible.



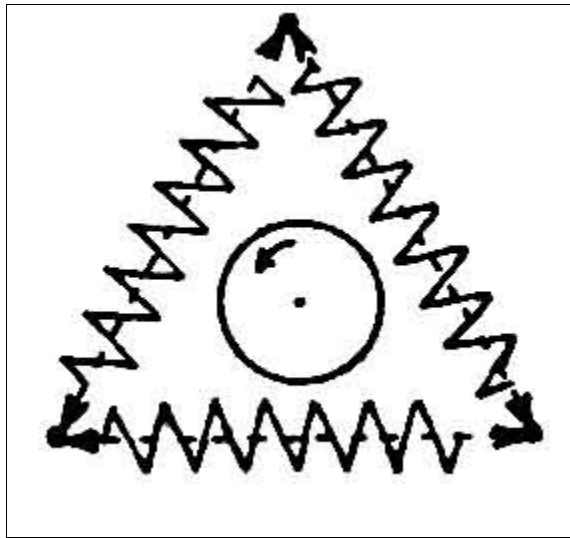
Picture of ONE-TIME-AXIS: The cosmic symbol of one time-axis.

In the following paragraphs of the analog carrier-field model it is shown, why the atom-field has to be a three-dimensional and not a two-dimensional field.

10. The six time-axes of the time-creating, cosmic carrier field

How can it be established that the carrier-field of all matter in twelve universes has six time-axes? The first part of the answer is simple to explain. A well-known type of rotating field on earth is that of the electric three-phase synchronous motor.

This type of electromagnetic-field system consists of three linear magnetic fields, which are arranged at angles of 120 round a rotor. The phase-differences of the three alternating magnetic-fields, which have the same frequencies (say 50 Hz) are also at each 120 degrees. Each alternating field is in itself an exact linear vibration oriented in one direction. The rotating field exists only if the three linear vibrations are combined together with the proper phase-relation between them. So a two-dimensional rotating field in space is created. It can force a piece of magnetic material to rotate around its axis with a great power.



The principle of an electric three-phase synchronous motor.

The fact that it is possible to create rotating fields by combining three linear alternating waves does not mean that it has to be the same for fields of infinite strength, it can be more than three, but it is not very likely as first guess, because the three wave principle (the equilateral triangle) is the most simple and effective. According this principle, for a three dimensional field six linear waves are required to form an equilateral triangular pyramid, but why an angle of 60 degrees between time-axes?

The first answer can initially be given in a very simple way, the second is more complicated, but at least more to the point.

A simple way of reasoning to derive the answer to the question of 60 degrees is the following. The atom field of matter has spatial structure, therefore the time-axes must be positioned in such a way that they form a closed three-dimensional geometric object, because the energy fluxes of time must be closed in itself due to the law of counter-balance.

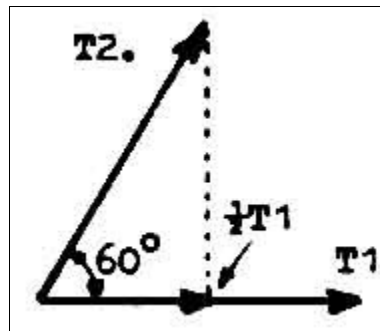
The time-axes form straight lines, which cannot be parallel lines, because parallel time-axes form one and the same time-direction. The most simple three-dimensional closed object is an equilateral triangular pyramid. There are no reasons to suppose it should be an a-symmetric pyramid if three-dimensional time is considered, on the contrary, it must be symmetrical in all positions. So it is simply an equilateral triangular pyramid of which the lanes are equilateral triangles. There is no more simple object in three-dimensional space with these requirements.

The more sophisticated answer to the question of 60 degrees is time given by approaching the question from the relativity of time frequencies between the other universes (the other time-axes). Time is the wave propagation of atoms which determines the direction of the past to the future. Simultaneously these time-creating or timeless waves are the linear phase waves combining to maintain the atomic rotating field. The problem is that "our" atoms do not experience the right frequencies of the other time-axes, because they do not propagate with the same speed, but advance in time.

Thus there is an apparent frequency-shift, a kind of Doppler shift, by which the frequencies of the "other" time-axes are experienced by "our" atom. One should realize that the timeless vibrations of the other universes also exist in our universe.

At first sight it seems impossible for a rotating field to possess a constant phase-shift because between vibrations of different frequencies a constant phase-shift is not possible unless the frequencies are related to each other in a particular way. They are harmonic. Two vibrations are harmonic if the apparent frequencies have constant ratios to each other, like 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, etc.

Timeless waves can only exist when the frequencies are related by the harmonic ratio 1 : 2.



Picture explaining the frequency-shift for 60 degrees time-axis angle.

The frequency ratio is determined by the angle between the two time-axes, as the picture shows. Our time direction is T1 while another time direction is shown as T2. The time direction propagating forwards (from past to future) is useful to our universe, while the backward-moving impulses of the timeless wave do not "catch" the rotating field of "our" atoms. Secondly the time-axis at a right angle (90deg) to our axis T1 does not make any contribution, we experience this time-axis as non-existing.

As the picture shows, due to the angle of 60 degrees, 'our' atom experiences exactly half the time-speed of the other time-axis and this makes the frequency harmonic. As $T1 = 2 \times T2$, the result is the simplest harmonic ratio of 1:2, determined by the angle of projection of 60 degrees between two time-axes. (Pythagoras' law for right angled triangles).

All other possibilities and other harmonic ratios fail to give non-destructive contributions for the necessary interference intensification. Other excitations of higher order harmonic ratios give more complicated time-axes structures of the rotating atom field and cannot be stable. Also because the couple-field feedback to the total mass (inertia) of the universes is not optimized (see the following paragraphs).

It supposes simultaneously the existence of a higher number of co-existing universes, which seems highly unlikely (higher than twelve). Therefore we must decide for the simplest three-dimensional geometric form: the equilateral triangular pyramid.

11. The ancient symbol of God, the Star of David.

It is necessary to summarize the above issues of the principle.

1. The choice of the mechanism of limitation determined the existence of all types of timeless waves, among which was the (most complex) three-dimensional rotating time-field.
2. The limitation took place by interference quenching the primeval infinite vibration (possibility) affording more time-axes in three dimensions.
3. A time-axis is a part of the infinite force-field. This only exists as a single linear vibration.
4. For a three-dimensional rotating field at least six linear field waves are necessary, which are located spatially in time having angles of 60 degrees between the time-axes.
5. The angle of 60 degrees could only be created by an apparent frequency shift maintaining the harmonic vibrations of the rotating field.

These considerations determine the mechanism of blocking the infinite. It consists of six time-axes forming a closed three-dimensional object, which creates and restricts the speed of the rotating atom-field.

Though every time-axis carries two universes(universe and anti-universe), there are in the frightening depth of cosmic space twelve distinct cosmic structures, separated by the unbridgeable barrier of time. Not only are there eleven other universes apart from ours, but they are all embedded in the same cosmic or geometric space. All universes have the same size and the same energy content. The geometric space is necessarily the location in the nothing - in which the omnipotent vibration quenched itself by interference. It is the location for waves encountering each other, as it is for light-waves interfering with each other. But it does not require that every atom has twelve buldges at the same space-point in time. Or more crucially, it does not mean that every human being has twelve images of himself without knowing it.

It is the mechanism of interference synchronization of the timeless waves which uncouples the universes at each space-point, simultaneously maintaining the time-propagation of each universe.

The equilateral triangular pyramid is the symbol of God, the Father as it is known everywhere in the universe (after lifting the cosmic isolation). We know it as the double equilateral triangles of the Star of David, also six time-axes with angles of 60 degrees. It means that the principle of the limitation was revealed to humanity centuries ago, but we did not understand its meaning so far.

make in your thoughts : The Star of David.

12. The analog carrierfield model, an instruction model

The cosmic carrier field of all space and matter performs a sixfold function, of which some have already been discussed in general way.

1. The carrier function of an infinitely strong forcefield blocked in itself contains the fluidum conducting all waves without dissipation and maintained to eternity.
2. The orientation of the time-axes of the universes with respect to nothing provides the structure of the carrier-field of three dimensions, the bounded Love-will, creating our life and existence.
3. The time synchronization function locks all universes in the iron grip of the law of cosmic counter-balance from which no atom can escape.
4. The feedback principle of time to the total mass of the universe is the function of the coupling-field by counterbalance (and interference) of the time-bound waves.
5. The function of the timeless primeval atom-field, the atom-principle, as the transmitter program containing the code of matter of which all atoms are remote manifestations.
6. The function as bearer of the absolute ALL-knowledge and goal consciousness, manifesting itself as the laws of nature and as the intelligent goal of life: the spirit of God.
7. The last function concerns the existential aspects, which have been discussed in the previous section of this book.

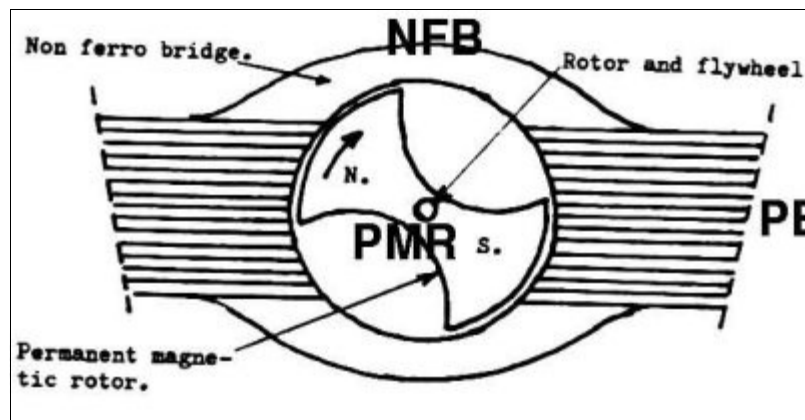
The first analog model is a mechanical instruction model explaining the cosmic carrier field by means of symbols. This model was built on another life-supporting planet on a high mountain and was many meters high. It was the gathering point for contemplation of that intelligent race for devotion to its Creator.

It was the symbol by which the majority of the race acknowledged the goal of Creation, simultaneously the sign that the cosmic isolation had been lifted. The other function of the carrier-field will be discussed with the help of this mechanical instruction model.

The analog model consisted mainly of the six edges of a huge equilateral triangular pyramid built out of solid soft-iron bars. The many meters thick edges of the pyramid contain an impressive number of iron bars parallel to the direction of the edges and cast in a kind of plastic resin following a process similar to that of casting concrete. So a mainly iron-frame was formed especially suitable for conduction of magnetic pulses of high power without much loss.

So far the carrying function of the cosmic time-field, which primarily maintains the timeless waves is symbolized in the model. The magnetic pulses in the edges of the pyramid run backwards and forwards like the timeless waves in reality.

With respect to the other edges of the pyramid, the magnetic pulses are phase-shifted. The problem is that up to now the forward propagation in time has been missed out. In fact we look for the equivalent of the two little wagons on the vibrating rail. The solution can be found in the symbol of the rotating flywheel, as with the atom its rotation is continuous in time, it is in fact time propagation. Therefore the iron frame of the pyramid is discontinued at two places in each of the six edges of the pyramid. At this discontinuation point a linear magnetic impulse motor is installed, on the axis of which a large flywheel is mounted.



NBF = Non Ferro Bridge

PE = Pyramid Edge and soft iron bars

PMR = Permanent Magnetic Rotor

The flywheel symbolizes not only the propagation of time, but also the inertia of matter and so the flywheel is in effect the total mass of the universe. This type of magnetic impulse motor is not self-starting, so at the inside on the flywheel axis a starter-motor is mounted, fitted solely for the purpose of starting. One rotating the synchronous motor maintains the exact number of revolutions at the same frequency of the magnetic alternation field. Thus in each of pyramid's edges two synchronous motors are mounted making twelve flywheels in total.

The two flywheels per axis rotate in opposite directions to symbolize the time propagation in opposite time directions. This type of linear impulse motor is chosen because it can be made to rotate in either direction.

The first analog model

In one triangular plane of the pyramid the six synchronous motors in the iron frame demonstrate a rotating magnetic field, seen from the center of the plane. Each edge of the pyramid has the right phase-shift with respect to the other edges of the triangle.

The first model has four central rotating magnetic field generators in the middle of each triangular plane. (See figure of unfolded pyramid indicating the actual phase-shift).

These four synchronous (three phase) generators are coupled together by a gearbox and are driven by the main electric motor (not shown in the drawing). Consequently the four three-phase generators fulfill the synchronization and constant phase-shifts for the flywheels of the pyramid-edges. The four separate rotating fields together, initiate the complex three-dimensional rotation of the carrier field (or atom-field).

The disadvantage of the first model is that it is further away from reality, because the atomic field is not symbolized as one three-dimensional rotating field. However it shows better how to imagine the complicated rotation in three dimensions.

The second or the real analog model

This mechanical model has only one central generator in the middle of the pyramid, instead of the four rotating field generators of the first model. All magnetic waves in the pyramid edges go straight to the pyramid's center. The rotor of the 3-dimensional rotating generator is like a yo-yo with spherical end-surfaces.

It requires a touch of genius to provide the drive-connection between the central motor and the spherical rotor, which has to be started up in a complex rotation. The six diametrically opposed pole-shoes from the middle of the pyramid's edges around the spherical rotor form in pairs, three axes of right angles - representing a Cartesian coordinate system. So it shows that the six time-axes of the edges of the pyramid can be converted into the three principal time-axes of the central sphere. Together it imitates three-dimensional time, which causally creates the three-dimensional space of our universe.

The principles of the first and second analog models are equivalent. One version can be converted into the other, for example, converting the four rotating fields to one three-dimensional rotation in the centre-mass of the pyramid.

The model can be started by switching on the thirteen drive-motors. As the flywheels reach velocity the twelve starter-motors are switched off and only the central motor drives the complete gigantic model. The essence is that all flywheels have exactly the same number of revolutions. They are all either synchronous motors or generators. Then the flywheels are marked and illuminated by a stroboscopic flash light. Seen by the normal eye they do not appear to move showing the synchronous rotation and the constant phase-shifts between the flywheels.

These mechanical models are meant to explain the unimaginable Creation out of the nothing by symbolic imitation of the carrier-field. However it is only a weak symbol of Creation. The carrier-field is the esoteric medium, a transmutation of the absolute spirit or conscience, it is the spiritual force field of infinite strength which is present everywhere in the universe.

The imitation of the carrier-field functions

Nevertheless the analogy of reality is incredible. This will be shown in the next explanation of the five functions of the cosmic carrier-field.

The carrier-function

The foundation of the carrier-field is the infinite force-field created by interference quenching of the original infinite vibration. The mode initiates this force-field with the six bundles of soft-iron bars as the edges of the pyramid. As in reality, the three-dimensional magnetic rotating field in our

model is caused by the linear waves of each time-axis. The timeless waves alternate backwards and forwards as in our model. They drive the flywheels representing the masses of the universes, and their rotation is the propagation in time.

The orientation of the time-axes with respect to the nothing

The relative position of one time-axis in the apparent nothing plays an important role in the orientation of the universes in reality, determining the direction of each time-axis. Here the first model is shown representing the four three-phase synchronous generators in the planes of the pyramid. Only with decomposition of the three-dimensional rotation into four rotations can one show that the three-dimensional rotating field has left no remaining component in the nothing, while in contrast a two-dimensional rotating field can not be nullified, a remaining component will always exist in the nothing. This can be explained by considering a single plane of the pyramid with its six flywheels at the edges, the analog for a two-dimensional carrier-field. The rotation impulse of the flywheels is compensated by the opposite rotations but the rotation impulse of the central three-phase generator is left over. It can be measured by the outside world (the nothing).

It requires four field three-phase generators (maintaining overall symmetry) to compensate for these rotation impulses. With this the three-dimensionality of the carrier-field has been shown and the orientation of the time-axes with respect to the nothing is determined.

The time synchronization function

Impressively the model imitates the time synchronization, simultaneously maintaining the cosmic counter-balance by which the universes continue to exist. The rotation of the two flywheels per axis is in opposite directions and they rotate with exactly the same speed. Thus it imitates the circular motion to the timeless waves which progresses exactly synchronous by their mutual interference coupling.

The twelve cosmic systems run without any dissipation, once started, the perpetuum mobile continues into eternity with the absolute accuracy of time-synchronisation. If one supposes the model to be without loss and without using the eternal driving motors, it will continue to run synchronously due to the inertia of the flywheels and the fact that the synchronous linear impulse motors can function as generators as well.

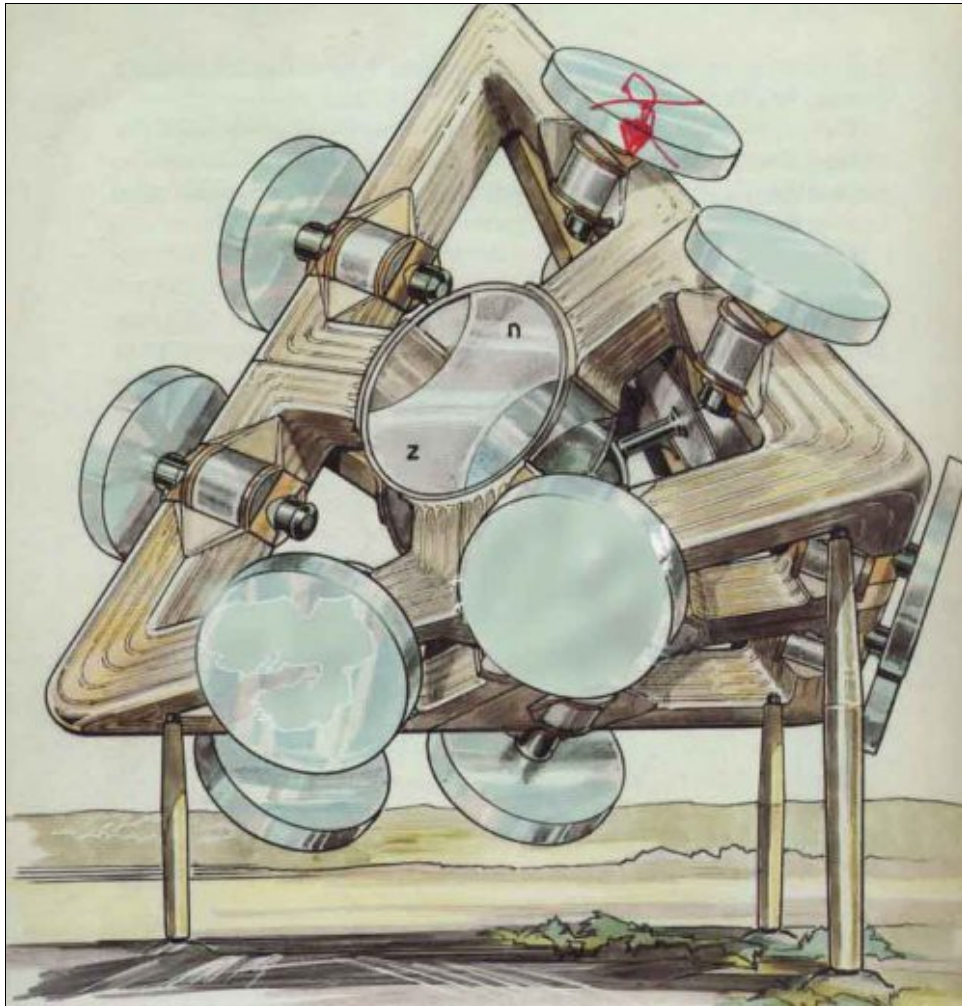
This symbolizes another property of the continuous circular motion of the timeless waves, because every wave somewhere in the pyramid circuit at each moment has its opposite value resulting in an overall zero at any moment.

This is the law of conservation of the nothing.

The couplingfield function

Time synchronization is not alone determined by the iron grip of the three-dimensional carrier-field and the principle of cosmic counter-balance. Apart from this an important effect is realized from the feedback of the gigantic masses of the universes to the timeless waves. These masses can be considered as enormous flywheels without loss. Once started by the super flash, no change in speed is possible, because a force of sufficient magnitude is simply not available. This function of the coupling field can also be shown in our model, because the linear synchronous motors of the flywheels are also generators. If the central driving motor is switched off, then the flywheels continue for some time to drive the central three-dimensional rotating sphere. Everything stays exactly synchronous with the same phase-shifts.

This experiment shows how the flywheels feed their energy back and have a stabilizing function in time-synchronization. The coupling-field of the masses of the universes is fed back in the time-bound vibrations of the atom-field from which no atom total mass of the universes is fed back to one single atom.



This is a painting by Rudolf Dass of the analogous visual-mechanical carrier-field model which symbolizes time and matter creation and synchronization in twelve universes. This giant working construction that was a cross between a monument and a machine was seen on an artificially flattened mountaintop on Iarga. This place was perceived as a place of pilgrimage, a place of meditation and contemplation, and the machine was a symbol of creation. The Iargans know no separation between science and religion, and religious and spiritual theories are entirely scientific. The model was several hundred yards (meters) long. The machine seemed to operate by some kind of perpetual motion, neither running on fuel or electrical power.

The Instructional Analog Model

The mechanical instruction models are the visual representations of the principles of the cosmic unified field theory. The model is intended to demonstrate that time, matter, and energy are creations out of the nothing and therefore the counter-balance has to be maintained to allow the causal infinity of the nothing to exist. In a broader context the physical symbols all take on new meaning and demonstrate the unification of science and religion. In a religious sense the spherical three-dimensional time-field in the heart of the pyramid symbolizes the Soul of the Creator. The pyramid symbolizes his infinite lovewill, the cage in which the infinity of His existence has been blocked irrevocably. The lines symbolize the different frequencies of the timeless waves. The flywheels on the edges of the pyramid symbolize the twelve associated and interrelated universes, including ours, that make up this unity. One cannot exist without the others.

13 The timeless primeval atom-principle, the transmitter function

The atom-field is a time-creating field and as such a remote manifestation of the primeval atom principle. It can be compared with a transmitter. As soon as the program is converted into waves of great power, billions of radios can receive the same program, the number is unlimited. Everything depends on the one program of the transmitter, the primeval atom-field. If this exists with infinite strength, it is at the same time the vibration medium (the carrier-field) which helps it to spread everywhere. Thus any atom in any universe can receive the timeless basic program. The second model shows the three-dimensional time-field of the primeval atom field most clearly, although this is a three-dimensional rotation of the central sphere in spatial sense. This is an analog of reality, the atom has a spherical field which is defined by six linear time-vibration directions. Any atom is a remote manifestation of the one carrier-field of infinite strength.

Considering this fifth function of the carrier-field one has to realize that only the central sphere, the atom, is visible to us. The fields in the pyramid edges outside the sphere are invisible. It is the time-field reality of which the atom is a reflection.

The mechanical instruction models are the visual representations of the principles of the cosmic unified field theory. This requires however some marginal notes. A material comparison to explain spiritual abstractions is always in some ways incomplete. There are several hiatus of which only the three most important ones are mentioned.

1. In the model one time-axis represents only one frequency of the magnetic field, while in reality all frequencies are contained. Every frequency however can be initiated for each time-axis for which the interference representation of the analog model is valid.
2. The model demonstrates the rotating field of the timeless waves. It does not imitate the time-bound waves by which our time-axis the propagation speed of time is X , then the phase velocity of the two time-axes connected to "our" pyramid edge is $\frac{1}{2}X$. The other two time-axes connecting our time-axis with the other corner of the pyramid is $-\frac{1}{2}X$, making up for the time speed of our anti-universe $-X$. The crossing, not-touching time-axis is perpendicular to our time-axis and does not contribute.
3. In our model the masses of the universes are given by the flywheel symbol. In fact this is fundamentally wrong, because it is separated from the three-dimensional rotation of the central sphere. It can therefore basically not maintain the counterbalance of the nothing.
4. The most important conclusion of the analog model is that time, matter and energy are creations out of the nothing and therefore the counter-balance has to be maintained to allow the causal infinity of the nothing exist.

14. The existential symbolism of the model

So far the physical aspects of the model have been unraveled, but if one wants to give a wider context to the model suddenly all the physical symbols change their meaning. In relation to philosophical or theological disciplines the model takes on the additional meaning of the unification of science and religion. By certain inherent laws within any intelligent race the denial of God's existence will be destroyed sooner or later. Earth science will provide an indestructible contribution to our final knowledge-awareness, which we shall attribute as typical human attainment in the cosmic integration. It is that piece of our human identity and self-awareness, which we shall possess and care for throughout eternity. In the light of this purpose, science serves God and the distinction between science and religion fades away.

In a religious sense the spherical three-dimensional time-field in the heart of the pyramid has a special meaning. It symbolizes the Soul of the Creator, the Father who is the pure Identity of the infinite origin. The pyramid symbolizes his infinite Love-will, the cage in which the infinity of his

Existence has been blocked irrevocably. He sacrificed his Ego and his freedom, to love his twelve Sons once. He is present only indirectly in his Creation as the reflection of the infinity, the Supreme Being, as the one Ego-consciousness of the Archangels.

That is why the theologian covers the central sphere with pure gold, symbolizing the golden Heart, the Holy of Holies, the most sacred secret of the universe. The pyramid is then painted dark red, the universal color of love. Over the red many thin golden stripes run in the direction along the pyramid edges. These stripes symbolize the different frequencies of the timeless waves, the expressions of Love and faith of the Father and his infinite Will.

Gathered around the golden Heart are the twelve flywheels, colored white, the color of purity and innocence. The model shows that every universe has the power to awaken the matter-consciousness and to transform it to the new God: the Son. The goal of Creation is therefore the awakening and the formation of the twelve Sons of the Father.

This is not in contradiction with the Bible telling us that the Father sent his only-begotten Son. The Bible is solely directed to man. It is our instruction book for life describing our attitude towards God and our fellow man. The Bible does not tell anything about life on other planets, because it is not relevant in our relationship with God now.

The same goes for our parallel universes. In fact they do not exist for us, because they are not in our world of existence but somewhere else. They do not exist for all intelligent races in this universe, we shall never be able to observe them nor experience them in any way. Perhaps at the end of all time we shall meet. In our world the Father has one only-begotten Son and this truth is already so unimaginable that nobody can conceive the consequences yet.

END OF IARGAN DISCUSSION